

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

Declassified by the Director of Marine Corps, History and Museum in accordance with the provisions of GPO ltr Op-342000 Jcy, Ser: 10770 F000 of 22 October 1971.

P. B. Tiffney 3/2/77
Signature/Date

2ND BN/4TH MARINES

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

OCT 1965

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

SECTION ONE

INTRODUCTION

25 8765

3/JAF/jjr
 5750.1
 3Nov65

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines

Subj: Command Chronology, October 1965
 Ref: a) DivO 5750.1

1) In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), the following Command Chronology for the period covering 1-31 October is submitted.

2) Organizational Data.

a. The Second Battalion, Fourth Marines (-) (Rein) is and was during the entire reporting period located at Chu-Lai, Vietnam.

b. Commanders, Staff and Principal Subordinates.

1. Commanding Officer:

a. 1-16 October . LtCol. J. R. FISHER
 b. 16-31 October LtCol. R. L. TREVINO

2. Executive Officer: Major E. L. DEFAZIO

3. S-1 1stLt D. R. LITTLE

4. S-2 1stLt J. D. WATSON

5. S-3 Major S. T. ADAMS

6. S-4 1stLt J. B. CLANCY

7. Supply Officer 1stLt T. E. RODHOUSE

8. Comm Officer Capt A. B. RAY

9. Company Commanders

H&S Capt R. S. PYNE

E Capt J. W. LEDIN

S&C FILES
 HEADQUARTERS
 2d BATTALION 4th MARINES (Rein)
 3 Nov 65 003365
 00205-65
 Copy 1 of 7 Copies

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

Capt. D. MORSE

G

1-31 October Capt J. CLEGG
15-31 October Capt W. R. GAMMON JR.

H

Major M. K. JENKINS

3) Average Monthly Strength

- a. 35 Officers USMC
- b. 3 Officers USN
- c. 950 Enlisted USMC
- d. 51 Enlisted USN

R. L. Trevino
R. L. TREVINO

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO San Francisco, 96601

S-1 CHRONOLOGY

1. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

- (a) LtCol R. L. TREVINO 051067/0302, USMC reported on 15 October 1965 for duty as Commanding Officer.
- (b) Company "G" of 2/4 and Company "I" of 3/7 interchanged on 15 October 1965 to help solve the large rotation from 2/4 during the month of April 1966.

2. NEW DEVELOPMENTS

- (a) Receiving and processing replacements.
- (b) Plans are being made to interchange a company from 2/4 and 3/7 during the month of February 1966.

3. PROBLEM AREAS

- (a) Shortage of SNCO's. This Battalion has been operating at 20% to 30% of T/O since May 1965.
- (b) Embossograph equipment. No consumable supplies available within the Fourth Marines.
- (c) Administrative Supplies. Administrative Supplies in general have been on priority II since May 1965 with very little results.
- (d) Replacement drafts have been lacking Pvt's and PFC's.

4. AMPLIFYING INFORMATION

(a) Personnel

(1) Average Monthly Strength

| <u>USMC</u> | | <u>USN</u> | |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
| <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| 36 | 928 | 3 | 50 |

(2) Battle and Non-Battle Casualties

(1) Battle Casualties

- (a) Nine (9) Marine Enlisted WIA.

(2) War Battl ualties

- (a) Disease. One (1) Marine Officer, Eight (8) Marine Enlisted
- (b) Injury. Two (2) Marine Enlisted.
- (c) Transfer. One (1) Marine Officer, Twenty-One (21) Marine Enlisted
- (d) Other. None

(3) Replacements Received

Two (2) Marine Officers, Forty-five (45) Marine Enlisted,
Two (2) Navy Enlisted

(4) Rotation

One (1) Marine Officer, Three (3) Marine Enlisted

(5) Personnel Summary

- (a) School quotas received for embarkation school and filled.
- (b) Land Mine Warfare school quotas received and filled.
- (c) Comm School quotas received and filled.
- (d) School trained O141 NCO's are a mandatory requis performance in the field.

5. STAFF JOURNAL. Submitted as Enclosure (2).

6. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

- (a) Office Hours Held: 5 Office Hours Held Arts. 92 and 113
- (b) Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court Martial Tried Art. 118

7. STAFF STUDIES AND ESTIMATES. Interchange of personnel with 7th Marines to avoid the large rotation during April 1966 from 2/4 took place on 15 October.

8. LOCAL NEWSPAPER. Battalion Newspaper being published weekly.

9. PHOTOGRAPHS. This Battalion has no Photographer attached at this present time.

10. MORALE, PX, POSTAL AFFAIRS, LIBERTY AND R&R

- (a) Morale continues to remain high throughout the Battalion.
- (b) PX facilities to each company weekly.
- (c) Mail Call goes daily.
- (d) Liberty has been secured for all 3rd Marine Division personnel.

- (e) R&R to Bangkok, Kong and Okinawa has totaled _____ men during the reporting month.

11. CHAPLAINS REPORT. LT John J. GLYNN conducted Catholic Services each Sunday of October at 0830 at the 2/4 CP; 1000 at 4th Marine Regiment CP; 1100 at 3/12 CP; 1700 at Chu Lai refugee village for civilians. Chaplain GLYNN also conducted daily Mass at varying times for units of the 2d and 1st Battalions, 4th Marines and 3rd Battalion 3rd Marines. The month has also inaugurated a weekly Mass - Monday at 1800 for the employees of RMK - civilians contractors constructing facilities at Chu Lai. On Sunday 24 October 1965 the Battalion began holding divine services in a newly completed chapel located in the CP area. This chapel was built by local civilians. Protestant services are conducted on Sundays at 0930 and during the week by LT William T. MOODY CHC(USNR), Chaplain for the 1st Battalion, 4th Marines.

12. CIVIL AFFAIRS

(a) Projects initiated

- 2 Oct 1965 - Battalion Commander held luncheon for all officials of Ky Lien Village. Local problems and solutions discussed.
- 5 Oct 1965 - Dispensary started at Chu Lai. New well dug in Chu Lai.
- 11 Oct 1965 - Project started with Village Chief to make warning signs explaining the curfew.
- 12 Oct 1965 - Project to transport Buddha from DaNang to Chu Lai Pagoda.
- 16 Oct 1965 - A military subsidized rice outlet suggested to ADC Civil Affairs Officer to curb inflation.
- 18 Oct 1965 - Project to expand Chu Lai dispensary into hospital.
- 26 Oct 1965 - Luncheon held at 2/4 CP to introduce Village Officials to the new Battalion Commander.

(b) New Developments and miscellaneous

- 2 Oct 1965 - A co-op was formed to run Chu Lai trash dump. People requested to raise local pigs instead of American pigs due to the climate. People of Long Phu (2) completed bridge unassisted so we were able to transport materials.
- 8 Oct 1965 - Chu Lai complex dump was prepared for turnover to co-op.
- 9 Oct 1965 - Roads of Chu Lai were lengthened and improved.
- 10 Oct 1965 - 2/4 trained PF Platoon conducted joint operation called Harvest Moon.
- 13 Oct 1965 - Investigation to a complaint that Marines had not paid debts in Chu Lai. Marines contacted and paid.

17 Oct 1965 - Unknown Marine injured VN child at old trash dump.
See daily report for details. Village Chief Ky Lien
turned in found M-14 rifle.

27 Oct 1965 - Took 70 year old man to B-Med who had been burned by
an illumination flare. Claim filed..

(c) Supplies distributed

6 Oct 1965 - Rice thrashing machine delivered to An Thien.

12 Oct 1965 - Benches, tables and chairs given to Chu Lai dispensary.
Buddhist given furnishings for their pagoda.

17 Oct 1965 - 1500 pounds of clothing, childrens books and toys
given to Hamlets of Ky Lien Village.

31 Oct 1965 - 3000 pounds of Bulgar wheat given to Chu Lai
for pig farm.

(d) Significant events

Catholic Mass conducted each Sunday by 2/4 Chaplain.

10 Oct 1965 - General KRULIAN dedicated dispensary at Chu Lai.

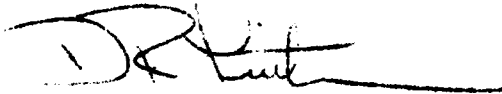
31 Oct 1965 - 2/4 Chapel completed by local personnel.

(e) MEDCAP progress

MEDCAP teams accompany each patrol dispatched and treat individuals
in villages passed through. A total of 2300 persons were treated by
MEDCAP personnel during the month.

(f) Amplifying information

Steps are being taken to get materials to initiate future projects



D. R. LITTLE
First Lieutenant, U. S. Marine Corps
Battalion Adjutant

Tab A Encl: (1) Periodic Personnel Reports
Tab B (2) Staff Journal
Tab C (3) Daily Civil Affairs Reports
Tab D (4) Civil Affairs Correspondence

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

SECTION THREES-2 CHRONOLOGYI. Significant Events

Although the incident did not occur within the Second Battalion TAOR, the Viet Cong attack of 27 October on the Chu Lai Airfield was of ~~immediate concern to our troops and our mission. The attack was conducted~~ by an apparently well trained and equipped demolition team. A report of 12 October from the Intelligence Chief of Ly Tin District indicated that demolition teams had been coming into the Tich Tay and Chu Lai Hamlets several times each month for reconnaissance purposes. Several different agent reports during the days immediately preceding and following the attack indicated the imminent possibility of an attack on our outposts and Chu Lai New Life Hamlets. These reports coupled with recent sightings by Company "B", Third Reconnaissance Battalion and Viet Cong Documents, which were captured 30 October indicating a planned attack, enforced the belief in the possibility of Viet Cong activity in our area.

On 29 and 30 October three companies and the Battalion Command Group participated in Lien Ket 10, a joint U.S. Marine Corps and ARVN operation, which was conducted in the Phuoc Khach Valley (BT 3605). The search and clear operation netted one captured Viet Cong who possessed a Viet Cong identification card and who apparently committed suicide shortly after being administered the Civilian Collection Point. Documents captured during the operation indicated that the Viet Cong were stepping up plans for an attack possibly to be conducted against outposts or hamlets of our TAOR.

Two companies and the Battalion Command Group conducted a sweep of Ky Sanh (1), Ky Long (1) and Ky Long (2) which resulted in the destruction of thirty-three tunnels and caves. One tunnel complex was seventy-five meters long and fifteen feet deep with seven entrances.

2. New Developments

Several reports of Viet Cong activity within our TAOR were supplied by the Popular Forces Company Commander and the Village Chief of Ky Sanh Village. These type reports from the Vietnamese civilians can be extremely valuable to our operations.

On 15 October a special intelligence report was instituted to replace the former Annex A to the Daily S-3 Frag Order. This report includes a summary of the preceding day's activity and any special intelligence information to be passed to the companies.

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3. Problem Areas

Again this reporting period it has been extremely difficult to obtain a helicopter for unit commander's reconnaissance flights. It would be valuable for the Battalion Commander, the Company Commanders and the Intelligence Officer to be able to conduct helicopter reconnaissance on a daily basis. Maintaining familiarity with the changing terrain and hydrography of the TAOR and possible areas of operations is essential to a complete intelligence orientation.

The shortage of interpreters continues to be a problem area. During the reporting period only one interpreter was available to the battalion. The MEDCAP Program, the Civil Affairs Officer and the Intelligence Officer needs an interpreter on call. Additionally, the Chaplain and the Companies require one or more interpreters several times each week. An interpreter for each rifle company and "H&S" Company is a minimum requirement.

4. Intelligence, Weather and Terrain, Hydrography

a. Intelligence - The Viet Cong initiated activity within the TAOR consisted mainly of sniper fire, grenade throwing and booby trapped areas. There were three instances of sniper fire and two grenades thrown near the Battalion defensive positions. Snipers fired at patrols on four occasions just outside the western boundary of the TAOR. Two booby traps were set off accidentally, both of which were located in the northwestern portion of the TAOR.

Marine patrols initiated contact with Viet Cong five times during the reporting period. One contact was made near the defensive positions and four just outside the western boundary of the TAOR.

There was one occasion when two Marines were approached by a Vietnamese male in An Tan Hamlet and asked to buy an M-2 carbine and a Thompson SMG. It was thought this same Vietnamese might be tempted to also sell to the Viet Cong.

After the Viet Cong attack on Chu Lai Airfield, evidence indicated that the attackers were from Ky Xuan, Ky Lien and Ky Khuong Village. A battalion chaplain reported after seeing one of the captured Viet Cong that he thought he had seen him in services held in Chu Lai Hamlets the preceding Sunday.

Several Viet Cong surrendered to the Popular Forces of Ky Sanh Village and indicated that other Viet Cong wanted to surrender but were afraid to surrender to U.S. Marine Forces.

Helicopter reconnaissance flights were fired upon twice in the My Son area which is west of our TAOR in the vicinity of BT 3501.

b. Weather and Terrain- The month of October was the beginning of the northeast monsoon season. There were fourteen days during which it rained

with continual rain from 11 October until 24 October. The heavy rains washed out the MSR in several places between Second Battalion and the beach. The newly constructed road to the OPLR was impassable to vehicular traffic for several days following the heavy rains. Route #1 was washed out in several places and the road was impassable to both military and civilian traffic. Flying weather was poor during periods of rain and at times aircraft were unable to fly for a period of about fifty-six hours. Helicopter support was usually available to the battalion for resupply and operational commitments during breaks in the weather. The lowlands, rice paddies and streams filled with water making trafficability poor for troops and vehicles. The drying of clothing was an apparent problem which was partially solved by using locally purchased charcoal for warming tents, however, since USMC units are no longer allowed to purchase items from local merchants, another solution to this problem will have to be found. Many troops are sending home for rubberized suits which afford excellent protection from the rain during the night watches in the bunkers.

The Viet Cong used the cover of darkness to move into the area on sniping and sabotaging missions, while there was no apparent increase in activity during periods of rain. The Viet Cong as well as Marines are apparently hampered by the heavy rains.

The terrain of the TOAR consists of the Coastal Plains, the Piedmont and the mountains. The Coastal Plains are composed of coarse, sandy soil characterized by numerous dunes, sparse vegetation and low areas which fill with water during the rains. The lagoons and streams of this area swelled during the rains and made trafficability extremely difficult. Reconstruction of the washed out MSR and Route #1 has been completed and further work is being conducted at this time to prevent a recurrence of the washout.

The Piedmont Region is flat, interspersed with low hill masses. The soil is fertile and consists of light to heavy clay. Most of the rice grown in the TAOR is harvested in this region. The Piedmont Region contains the defensive positions of the battalion. A road has been constructed using red clay as laterite and trafficability during rain is poor.

The mountains are characterized by rugged peaks, steep slopes and dense jungles. Generally located in the western portion of the TAOR the mountainous region converges toward the sea, causing compartmentation along the QUANG TIN - QUANG NGAI boundary. There are many excellent observation posts in the mountains of the entire Chu Lai TAOR.

c. Hydrography - The main rivers affecting the TAOR are the SONG TRAU, which is on the northwestern boundary of the TAOR and the SONG AN TAN, into which most of the rice paddies of the TAOR feed. During the rains the paddies and shallow streams of the TAOR filled with water and made movement difficult. The SONG TRAU and the SONG AN TAN have several foot bridges which the local nationals use for crossing.

5. Enemy Casualties

During the reporting period six Viet Cong were killed, one Viet Cong was captured and thirty-eight VCS were admitted to the Collection Point. One Viet Cong sniper was killed in the vicinity of BT 428050 at 011240H by a platoon patrol from Company "E". Four Viet Cong were killed by a squad ambush patrol from Company "H" at 101917H in the vicinity of BT 433021. One Viet Cong was captured by Company "F" at 211110H in the vicinity of BT 427044 and died from a chest wound before being evacuated. Company "F" captured one Viet Cong in the vicinity of BT 360063 at 301100H.

6. Captured Equipment

A platoon patrol from Company "E" captured a cartridge belt and several hand grenades in the vicinity of BT 428050 at 011240H. Various documents, clothing, a box of chalk and a box of cal .30 cartridges were found on 30 October in the vicinity of BT 3605.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 1stLt USMC
 S-2

ENCLOSURES:

| | | |
|------------|-----|--------------------------|
| <u>Tab</u> | | |
| <u>E</u> | (1) | Patrol Reports |
| <u>E</u> | (2) | Daily INTSUMS |
| <u>G</u> | (3) | S-2 Journal |
| <u>N</u> | (4) | Sketches |
| <u>J</u> | (5) | Information to Companies |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

SECTION FOURS-3 CHRONOLOGY1. Significant Events.

On 1 October at 010040H Company G (BT495037) received 8 rounds of incoming small arms fire from (BT494038). No action was taken. At 010051H Company G (BT504032) received 5 rounds of incoming fire from (BT500035). No action was taken again as exact position of sniper could not be ascertained. At 010120H Company E outpost (BT507044) received incoming small arms fire, hand grenades and automatic weapons fire from (BT503045), (BT504041), (BT506041). Company E returned fire. At 010124H Company G (BT495035) reported small arms fire incoming from the ridge at (BT512039). At 010150H, Company G reported observing two people running in the rice paddies toward TICH-TAY (3) (BT499047). At 010220H Company E reported that during 81mm mortar illumination they spotted one (BT506043), two bodies (BT504043), and one body (BT506040). At 010251H Company E hearing movement (BT507044), fired small arms in direction of movement. At 010247H, Company E sent a fire team to recover the VC bodies mentioned earlier. At 010301H the fire team returned and reported that they found no bodies or any evidence of enemy WIAs. Most of the attack came from knee deep water. There was evidence of grenades hitting high in the trees over the outpost (BT507047) indicating that the VC were using rifle adapters to launch their grenades as it would be impossible for a man to throw a hand grenade from 50 meters and have it detonated 70 or 80 feet in the air. It was estimated that the total VC force numbered 6-8 and they operated in 2-4 man teams. At 010730H Company E's platoon patrol (BT441052) reported incoming small arms fire from (BT438052). They called in 81mm mortars and swept the area finding no bodies or other evidence of attack. At 010753H Company E's platoon patrol received fire from inside village (BT435053). 81mm mortar fire was called and the village swept. No bodies or any other evidence of VC were found. At 010758H, Company F company sized patrol reported tripping a booby trap at (BT434048). The trap was a home made hand grenade and trip wire combination. One man was injured by fragments; his prognosis and condition is good. Company E platoon patrol reported at 010905H sighting ten VC at (BT438053). They received sniper fire from (BT429049). 81mm mortar support was used and a sweep of Ky-Long(1) (BT430053) conducted with no contact. At 010950H, Company E platoon patrol reported incoming small arms fire from (BT429049). An armed UH-1B aircraft was employed by a TAC(A) under the direction of the ground platoon commander via the Battalion tactical net. After the strike, the target area (BT429049) was

DECLASSIFIED

assaulted and one VC body, one hand grenade, and one cartridge belt were found. At 031250H the roadblock (BT522043) stopped a truck in which two VN males were hiding. One man was carrying a bundle of clothes which appeared to be a uniform. Both men were turned over to the collection point. Company E conducted two squad sized night combat ambush patrols with no contact or sightings.

On 2 October at 021830H the communication wire between RMK (BT 528047) and 2ndBn4thMar. CP (BT519042) was cut. The wiremen who was dispatched to repair the wire spotted a group of Vietnamese moving from this area toward An-Tan (BT500055). The wiremen apprehended twenty-one Vietnamese women and children in the area of the cut communication wire. The Intelligence Chief and ARVN Liaison Officer interrogated the women. None of them knew anything of the cut wire. All twenty-one reside in Chu-Lai (BT508055). Seven of them had no ID cards. All twenty-one were turned over to the collection point. Company H conducted a platoon day/night combat patrol and Company E conducted two squad night combat/ambush patrols. None had contact or sightings.

On 3 October at 031415H, a platoon of Company G on Caftish IV (BT451039) discovered one "Bouncing Betty" type anti-personnel mine (BT451036). The mine was made with a tomato can and American type pressure fuze. It was not determinable when or by whom the mine was laid. It was blown in place at 032259H. Company H platoon patrol (BT 422039) received small arms fire from the edge of the village (BT435042). They returned fire and swept the area finding no evidence of VC activity. Company E and Company F each conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.

On 4 October there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. The rifle companies changed positions on the MIR and COPL. One patrol and two ambushes were conducted with no contact or sightings.

On 5 October there was no enemy activity within the TAOR. The FP platoon under training by the H&S Company Scouts conducted a night combat patrol. They experienced no contact or sightings of VC, but they did spot at 060645H a hill at (BT450052) covered with home made hand grenades and trip wire type booby traps. Three ambushes were conducted with no contact or sightings in addition to the above patrol.

On 6 October at 061720H, the helicopter recon flight received small arms fire from approximately 40 VC moving North at (BT248998). The helicopter returned fire with undetermined results. One patrol and three ambushes were conducted. The patrol returned with 2 VC captured in the vic of (BT442053).

On 7 October at 070830H, Company H squad patrol apprehended 3 VCS at (BT442053) and evacuated them to the civilian collection point. At 071150H, a report was received saying they were friendly. At 071815 the helicopter recon flight received 8-10 rounds of small arms fire over (BT350024). Companies F and G conducted squad sized combat ambush patrols. They made no contact or observed any unusual activity.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Company H started a four day operation designed to protect the rice harvest in the West Valley.

On 8 October at 081900H the helicopter recon flight coming into Bullfish II (BT518040) received 2 rounds of small arms fire from via (BT510035). A squad from Company G investigated but found nothing. Companies F and G conducted squad ambushes with no sightings or contact. Company H reinforced with H&S Company Scouts and continued protecting the rice harvest.

On 9 October, no enemy activity in the T&R this date. Company F conducted a night ambush with no contact or sightings. The rice harvest continued without incident under the protection of Company H, H&S Company Scouts, and the PF platoon.

On 10 October at 100430H Company G fired upon 3 VN riding bicycles South. Highway #1 at (BT523041). A bicycle and man's hat were found, but no sign of the VC. At 101130H Company H while guarding the rice harvest at (BT500000), received 3 rounds of small arms fire from (BT445019). A squad was dispatched to investigate, but found nothing. At 104917H Company G spotted and engaged 3 VC at (BT433021). After a search, no sign of the VC was found. At 104226, Company H fired on 3 VC at (BT500000). A search was conducted. Companies F and G conducted squad night ambushes with no contact or sightings.

On 11 October at 110530H received small arms fire from (BT423019). The fire was returned with undetermined results. At 111020H the PFs received word from the villagers of Ky Phu(2) (BT473042) that four VC bodies were found. The VC were killed by a Marine ambush (reported 10 October as "undetermined results"). At 111415H Company H observed two VN at (BT441021). They appeared to be making a recon of the trail leading to H Company's positions. When the Marines attempted to capture them, they ran and were taken under fire. The area was searched, but nothing was found. At 112200H one VC surrendered to the PFs at (BT440025). Prisoner stated that other VC were to surrender but are afraid of being captured by U. S. Marines. At 112210H, G squad ambush received fire from 3 VC. Fire was returned and the fleeing VC were pursued to the high ground at (BT508020). The VC escaped and no signs of blood were found. Company F also conducted a squad night ambush, but with no contact or sightings.

On 12 October at 121050H, a wild, enraged Bull charged a Company H patrol at (BT449027). In order to avoid any Marine casualties, the bull was shot and killed. Company H with the H&S Company Scouts and PF platoon continued to protect the rice harvest. Company F and Company G each conducted a platoon night combat patrol making no contact and observing no unusual activity.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

On 13 October there was no enemy activity within the TAOR. Company H with reinforcements completed the rice harvest without incident. The PF training is complete and the PF platoon has been released. Companies E and H each conducted one squad night ambush patrol. No contact or sightings were reported by either patrol.

On 14 October there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Company E and Company H conducted night squad ambushes reporting neither contact or sightings. H&S Company Scouts reinforced Company E on the MLR.

On 15 October at 150615H Company F reported that rocks were being thrown into Parch III (BT508022). The area was illuminated promptly by the 81mm mortar section on Catfish II (BT496036), but nothing was sighted. Company H and Company E each conducted squad ambushes, but reported no contact or sightings. H&S Company Scouts reinforced Company E on the MLR.

On 16 October there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Company H and Company E conducted night ambushes with no contact or sightings. H&S Company Scouts reinforced Company E on the MLR. Company G designated the Regimental Reserve Company effective as of 170600H. Company I, 3rdBn7thMar was reassigned as Company G, 2ndBn4thMar as per Division Order. Company G, 2ndBn4thMar was reassigned as Company I, 3rdBn7thMar. The new Company G moved into the Battalion Strike Force position for indoctrination and integration into the Battalion.

On 17 October there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Companies E and H conducted night squad ambushes. Company G conducted one platoon and two squad day combat patrols. No sightings or contact on any patrol.

On 18 October at 180100H, Company B Anti Tank personnel located in Company's E position (BT510052) fired small arms at suspected movement. The area was illuminated by 81mm mortars, but nothing was observed. Company G conducted one and Company H conducted two night squad ambushes. None of these ambushes made contact or sightings.

On 19 October there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Companies E, G, and H each conducted a night combat patrol with no contact or sightings reported. Company E provided one platoon to 3rdBn3rdMar for their operation.

On 20 October there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. At 202000H Companies E and F departed on their two Company Operation to last all night and the next day. No patrols were conducted this date.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

On 21 October Companies E and F returned from their operation at 211700H. There were four WIA's due to booby traps. One VC LIA was reported. No other patrols were conducted this date.

On 22 October there was no enemy activity in the TACR. Company G conducted two night contact patrols with no sightings or contact.

On 23 October at 231800H one platoon of Company E was sent to [redacted] to conduct their operations. At 2300H one platoon of Company E was lifted from [redacted] to [redacted] (BT 453078) in order to be in position to [redacted] the following day to execute Operation 78-45. Company E conducted two squad night ambushes with no contact or sightings.

On 24 October Operation 78-45 continued with Company E moving out to protect the rice harvest in the Western [redacted]. One interpreter at 240900H stopped on a [redacted] stake at (BT 320522). He was evacuated. H&S Company [redacted] conducted one squad night ambush with no contact or sightings.

On 25 October there was no enemy activity in the TACR. Four squad sized ambushes were conducted with no sightings or contact.

On 26 October at 260452H a Company F squad located at (BT 523036) heard movement on Route One. As they prepared to move toward the area, one [redacted] grenade and several bursts of automatic rifle fire were received. The squad moved out in pursuit of the VC while returning fire. Supporting [redacted] [redacted] no results. The squads of Company F failed in the search of the area, but nothing was found. Two Marine WIA's from fragments, [redacted] serious. Four squad night ambushes were conducted with no sightings or contact.

On 27 October there was no enemy activity in the TACR. Company G and Company F [redacted] conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.

On 28 October there was no enemy activity in the TACR. No patrols were conducted as all units were preparing for LIEN-KET 10.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

On 29 October Operation LIEN-KET 10 commenced at 290800H. Companies E, F, & G were helilifted out of Bullfish II (BT518039). At 290852H one cave was destroyed by demolitions in LZ Purple (BT346080). At 291110H, Company F received 5 rounds of small arms fire in the vicinity of (BT346075). At 291035H a hill located (BT359063) was noted to have a sign consisting of three logs placed in a triangle with three rocks inside the triangle. Possibly a booby trap warning. At 291000H, a two man harbor sight was found at (BT366058) containing one blanket and roughly one gallon of spilled, uncooked rice. At 291325H a small recently harvested garden was found at (BT561063). At 291410H, a cave entrance was demolished at (PT372049). At 291735H, a locked briefcase was found in a house at (BT362056). Several houses were located in the area containing fresh food, betel nuts, containers of water, and escape tunnels. All were destroyed. The documents contained in the captured briefcase were turned into Rortimental S-2. Companies K and J. 3rd/27th Marines reinforced the MCR during Operation LIEN-KET 10.

On 30 October at 201255H, Company F captured one VC wit and 4 VCS. All were turned in. At 201530H the Battalion was relieved by helicopter to return to the MCR. H&S Company Scouts provided security for the construction company rock crusher at (BT532050). There was no night activity reported. Two ambushes were conducted in the vicinity of the CQFL by Company H.

On 31 October no night activity was reported. Company E provided one platoon to reinforce the CQFL and three ambushes.

2. New Developments,

A new concept of operations to 2nd/24thMar was executed during 74-65. Prior to launching the attack force, blocking units were moved into place during the hours of darkness by infiltration. A dawn attack was planned, but the late arrival of the helicopters to move the attack force caused the loss of surprise and shock affect. The concept is good and with proper coordination and support could prove effective in capturing many VC who would otherwise flee at the first sight of Marine units maneuvering into place.

Operation 75-65 was 2nd/24thMar fist denial operation in Vietnam. Company H provided security to the civilians so that the VC could not steal the rice as it was harvested. It is felt that many hundreds of pounds of rice were kept out of VC hands and stomach by this action. A second operation of the same type was conducted later in the month by Company E.

3. Problem Areas

The major problem area is the unreliability of our outdated communications equipment. Many times our operations are hampered and un-necessarily slowed down because of the inability of one unit to talk to another unit as little as 500 meters away. The problem could be readily solved by incorporating the AN/PRC 25 radio and other related equipment on a company and battalion level.

DECLASSIFIED

4. Training.

All patrols and operations have inherent training value. With proper briefing and debriefing on all operations so that everyone down to the lowest echelon is well informed all hands experience the stages of planning and execution and problems incorporated in carrying out tactical operations against the Viet Cong.

The initiation of the land mine warfare school by the 4th Marines has allowed our Marines to get a first hand look at many VC mines and booby traps and a comprehensive review of conventional mine warfare equipment and techniques.

5. Psychological Warfare.

On 3 October a letter of psychological warfare activity suggestions was submitted to CO 4th Marines.

On 4 October Company H left "safe conduct" passes and assorted pro-American propaganda leaflets strewn about in Ky-Long(1) (BT437045) and Ky-Long(2) (EP437046).

On 5 October Capt. HARDAWAY, USA, Psychological Warfare Officer for the Army Units in the Danang area and the 2/4 Psychological Warfare Officer discussed future plans and facilities available. Plans were laid for a formal poster display of Chu Lai Hamlet.

On 22 October Companies E and F engaged in operations against the VC in the Ky-Long area placed in strategic areas leaflets telling the VC to surrender for his own good. He would live better if he did. Also, a leaflet encouraging villagers to pull up paji stakes was distributed.

On 29 October over 12,000 leaflets designed to demoralize the VC and convince him to surrender were left in the area of Operation LIEN-KET 10.

S. T. Adams
S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

ENCLOSURES

Tab

| | | |
|----------|----|-----------------------------|
| <u>d</u> | 1) | JOURNAL |
| <u>K</u> | 2) | DAILY SITREPS |
| <u>L</u> | 3) | WEEKLY OPSUMS |
| <u>M</u> | 4) | COMBAT PLANS AND ORDERS |
| <u>N</u> | 5) | LAND MINE WARFARE SCHEDULES |
| <u>O</u> | 6) | AFTER ACTION REPORT |

7
UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMP
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

SECTION FIVE

2-4 CHRONOLOGY

1. Significant Events:

- a. On 21 October 1965, First Lieutenant Joseph B. CLANCY, Battalion S-4 Officer, departed on emergency leave.
- b. On 22 October 1965, Sergeant "H" Dave BROOM became the Logistics Chief. Sergeant L. CASABAR has taken over the duties of Embarkation Chief for the Battalion.
- c. A Chapel is in the process of being built in the CP area.
- d. Gamma Globulin shots have finally been administered to personnel of this unit.

2. New Developments. None3. Problem Areas.

- a. The Battalion has approximately three hundred and forty (340) water cans on hand. By T/E, this unit rates five hundred and ninety four (594) water cans. Approximately eighty (80) cans are without lids. With our daily requirements to support five (5) outposts plus numerous patrols this unit is in great need of a sufficient number of water cans.
- b. Fortification materials are presently on hand to commence fortification and maintaining the Main Line of Resistance (MLR). Due to deterioration of materials this problem will arise again unless sufficient amounts are obtained to maintain the upkeep of the MLR.
- c. The Battalion has two (2) Mighty Mites (M-422) operational. The ten (10) vehicles deadlined in organizational maintenance are deadlined solely for lack of brake shoes and brake drums.
- d. The Battalion is still unable to procure air filters and oil filters for the generator sets PU-348 A/G and PU-239 B/G since arriving in Vietnam. This problem area will be greatly reduced since FMPAC is arranging for monthly surface lift of 50 selected line items direct from Barstow to each Battalion. This will also eliminate other problem areas or greatly reduce them.
- e. AN/PRC-10 long antennas and long antenna bases are rapidly being exhausted from the supply.

f. Presently there are four (4) BB-451 batteries operational within the Battalion. Sixteen are inoperative due to terminal assemblies.

g. Addressograph machines in the Battalion have been inoperative since they have been in this Battalion due to lack of Disc-Plates.

h. Tubes are still urgently needed for the AN/PRC-10 and AN/PRC-6 radios.

i. Ammunition for the 60mm mortar is urgently needed by the Battalion. The weapons are operational, but no ammunition is available.

j. Shortage of typewriters within the Battalion. Five have been coded unserviceable. Three are in for repair. This leaves thirteen for the unit.

k. This unit has seven (7) CP tents and one (1) Fly Tent coded unserviceable. In addition to needing replacements for these tents, many of the other tents, many of the other tents of this unit are in need of repair.

l. Extreme difficulties are being encountered in meeting the logistical requirements of this Battalion, due to the non-availability of non-organic vehicles.

m. The inability of the Battalion to recharge the PB-329 battery for the Sniper - Scope at this level greatly reduces the usage and effectiveness of this important piece of equipment.

n. This unit has 22 outstanding priority O2's and 81 priority O5's outstanding.

4. Amplifying Information.

Tab P a. Journal. See Enclosure (1)

b. Estimates. None Conducted

c. Staff Studies. None Conducted

d. Supply requirements. Office supplies and materials are becoming critically short.

e. Procurement Problems. The procurement of heat tabs for the Meal, Combat Individual (MCI) remains a difficulty. Due to excessive wear in Vietnam the springs, brake shoes, racos, generator belts and wheel seals for the M-422 Mighty Mite are a constant procurement problem. The critical shortage of tubes for AN/PRC-6 and AN/PRC-10 radios as stated in paragraph 3h. are still hard to obtain.

f. Problem and solutions regarding.

(1) Storage. Inadequate storage facilities for supplies. The area is available, but the tentage is not available.

(2) Evacuation and hospitalization of POW's. None exists at this time.

(3) Transportation. With organic vehicles there is a lack of repair parts at second echelon maintenance as for non-organic vehicles, requests are submitted daily, however, the non-availability of these vehicles, due to organizational deadlining has greatly affected the logistics status of the Battalion. Non-organic vehicles are vital for resupply of outposts and maintaining an adequate dump level of Class I, III, and V within the Battalion.

(4) Maintenance. Sufficient parts are needed by the Motor Transport Section in order to perform second echelon maintenance. These parts are currently critical and are urgently needed. FMFPac has arranged for monthly surfacelift of 50 selected items direct from Barstow to each Battalion and the Motor Transport has been allocated a sufficient amount of numbers to reduce this problem area.

(5) Construction and fortification material. Presently have limited amount of material on hand to commence fortification, but this problem may arise again due to the deterioration caused by the monsoon season.

(6) Sanitation. No problem exists at this time.

g. Deadlined equipment by type.

| <u>TYPE</u> | <u>TA#</u> | <u>PRIORITY</u> |
|------------------------------|------------|------------------|
| AN/TPS-21 | 21875 | 1 |
| AN/PRC-6 | 22060 | 12 |
| AN/PRC-10 | 22100 | 7 |
| Generator Set PU-348 | 20930 | 1 |
| Battery Charger | 20132 | 1 |
| PP3240A | | |
| M-422 (Mighty Mite) | 51590 | Evacuated Code X |
| M-274 (Light Weapon Carrier) | 50090 | Evacuated Code X |
| M-79 (Grenad Launcher) | 60995 | 1 |
| 106mm RR | 61400 | 1 |
| Flame Thrower | 60460 | 3 |
| Compressor, Reciprocal AN/M4 | | 1 |

h. Employment of indiginous personnel. South Vietnamese are being employed in the construction of this unit's Chapel.

i. Embarkation. No problem exists in this at the present time. There are adequate trained personnel to fulfill the requirements of this unit.

E. L. De Fazio
E. L. DE FAZIO

MAJOR UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (A) (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

SECTION SIX
 AIR SUPPORT AND DEFENSE

1. Problem Areas

a. Equipment.

(1) The BA-451/U batteries for the AN/PRC-41 and AN/PRC-47 radios remained in critical shortage. No battery replacements or parts were available. The TACP has four(4) BA-451/U batteries to operate its six (6) radios. All means to conserve batteries are utilized.

b. Personnel.

(1) Maintaining aviation proficiency is a continuing problem for the ALO and FAC's. Aviators are released from duties for one week every other month to fly. Though minimum flight requirements may be waived, proficiency is not enhanced. It is strongly recommended that the ALO/FAC's be given a split tour between Wing and Division units in Vietnam, and that personnel here now be rotated to the Wing promptly after twelve to thirteen months in the ALO/FAC billets.

2. Number of Air Support Requirements.

a. Fixed Wing Missions.

(1) 17 ASRT
 (2) 7 CAS/LZ CAP
 (3) 2 LZ Prep
 26 Total missions

b. Helicopter Missions.

(1) 53 Troop lifts
 (2) 57 Resupply
 (3) 15 Recons
 (4) 12 Med-evacs
 (5) 10 UH-1E helo escorts and TAC(A)
 147 Total missions

3. Target Analysis.

a. ASRT, TAC(A) and FAC controlled strikes were run against known enemy positions or targets based upon latest intelligence reports as indicating enemy activity.

4. Number and Type of Air Missions Requested.

a. Fixed Wing.

| <u>No. Requested</u> | <u>Type Mission</u> |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 17 | ASRT |
| 7 | CAS/LZ CAP |
| <u>2</u> | LZ Prep |
| 26 | Total Missions Requested |

b. Helicopter

| <u>No. Requested</u> | <u>Type Mission</u> |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 12 | Tactical Troop Lifts |
| 41 | Administrative Troop Lifts |
| 5 | Tactical Resupply |
| 52 | Administrative Resupply |
| 15 | Reconnaissance (Bn CO) |
| 12 | Med-evac |
| <u>10</u> | Helo escort and TAC(A) (UH-1E) |
| 147 | Total Missions Requested |

5. Number and type of Air Missions Completed.

a. Fixed Wing

| <u>No. Completed</u> | <u>Type Mission</u> |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 17 | ASRT |
| 7 | CAS/LZ CAP |
| <u>2</u> | LZ Prep |
| 26 | Total Missions Completed |

b. Helicopter

| <u>No. Completed</u> | <u>TYPE MISSION</u> |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 10 | Tactical Troop Lifts |
| 35 | Administrative Troop Lifts |
| 5 | Tactical Resupply |
| 46 | Administrative Resupply |
| 8 | Reconnaissance (Bn CO) |
| 12 | Med-evac |
| <u>10</u> | Helo escort and TAC(A) (UH-1E) |
| 126 | Total Missions Completed |

6. Air Employment During Major Operations. Not applicable

7. Existing Air Defense Capabilities. Not applicable

W. A. Olson
 W. A. OLSON
 Capt. USMC
 ALO

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMP
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

SECTION SEVEN
 MEDICAL AND DENTAL

1. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS.

On 8 Oct 1965 Lt. C.M. FREEMAN, (MC) USN relieved Lt. J.B. MORRILL (MC) USNR who went to the U.S. Naval Recruiting Station in Detroit, Mich. Also this month a new dispensary in the village of Chu-Lai was dedicated.

2. NEW DEVELOPMENTS.

This month has seen a large increase in the amount of cases of malaria, from no cases in September to six cases this month.

3. PROBLEM AREAS

There is a lack in sufficient amounts of medical supplies and instruments. Also a lack of transportation.

| | |
|---|-------------|
| 4. Average daily number of patients seen. | <u>23.8</u> |
| 5. Number of refferals to B-Med | <u>---</u> |
| 6. Routine Medical complaints | |
| a. Diarrhea | <u>121</u> |
| b. URI | <u>69</u> |
| c. FUO | <u>15</u> |
| 7. Significant diseases peculiar to the area | |
| a. Malaria (three proven; three probable) | <u>6</u> |
| b. Dengue Fever | <u>1</u> |
| 8. Number of emergencies, treatment and type | |
| a. Gunshot | <u>1</u> |
| b. Shrapnel | <u>3</u> |
| c. Lacerations | <u>13</u> |
| d. Fractures | <u>2</u> |
| 9. Innoculations and prophylactic medicines administered (includes malaria prophylaxis) | <u>4194</u> |
| 10. Dental refferals | <u>22</u> |

C.M. Freeman
 C. M. FREEMAN
 LT MC USN
 BN MED OFF.

HEADQUARTERS
 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 MARINE DIVISION ONE
 0/0 FPO SAN FRANCISCO, 96301

1 OCT. 1965

SECTION EIGHT

COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

1. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS. NONE.
2. NEW DEVELOPMENTS.
 - A. A WATERPROOF BOX BC-5 WAS DESIGNED FOR USE AS A POE LOCKER FOR DRYING OUT COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT AND HAS PROVEN SUITABLE FOR THIS AREA.
3. PROBLEM AREAS.
 - A. LACK OF AM-427 AMPLIFIER TUBES IN THE SUPPLY SYSTEM.
 - B. THIS UNIT HAS NOT RECEIVED ITS URM-48 WE RATE BY TABLE OF EQUIPMENT.
 - C. THIS UNIT HAS AN OVERAGE OF TECHNICIANS AND IT IS FELT THEY COULD BE BETTER USED IF THEY WERE DISTRIBUTED WHERE NEEDED.
 - D. THE MARINE BATTALION NOW RATES A 1341. THIS MAN IS NEEDED TO TAKE CARE OF THE GENERATORS, AND OUR ELECTRICAL SYSTEM NOW BEING MAINTAINED BY WIREMEN.
 - E. BB-451/U ARE A PROBLEM ONE TO THE LACK OF PARTS IN THE SUPPLY SYSTEM AND ALSO ONE TO THE LACK OF TERMINAL ASSEMBLIES AT 3RD ECHELON.

4. STATUS OF COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT:

| EQUIPMENT DEADLINED | 2ND ECHELON | 3RD ECHELON |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|
| AN/PRC-10 | 6 | 2 |
| AN/PRC-6 | 5 | 3 |
| PU-348 | 0 | 1 |
| AN/TPS-21 | 0 | 3 |
| BB-451/U | 0 | 16 |
| TA-1 | 0 | 4 |
| AN/MRC-83 | 0 | 1 |
| AN/MRC-38 | 1 | 0(M.T. D/L) |

5. DESCRIPTIONS AND AMOUNTS OF COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT INOPERATIVE OR UNSERVICEABLE: 16 BB-451/U INOPERATIVE
6. NUMBER OF SECURITY VIOLATIONS: 6

SECRET

7. AMOUNT OF MESSAGE TRAFFIC SENT AND RECEIVED BY THIS COM [REDACTED]
 MESSAGES SENT 468
 MESSAGES RECEIVED 925

8. OVERAGES AND SHORTAGES OF PERSONNEL:
 OVERAGES SHORTAGES
 1-GYSGT-2539 1-MSGT-2529
 1-LCPL-2531 2-LCPL-2541
 1-SGT-2861 2-PFC-2511
 1-SGT-2862 1-LCPL-1341
 1-PFC-2822

9. SUMMARY OF OPERATIONAL TRAINING CONDUCTED AND NUMBER OF HOURS:
TECHNICIAN TRAINING
SHOP APPLICATION 1260 HOURS (WORK ON BENCHES)
 CLASSES 8 HOURS

RADIO SECTION TRAINING
APPLICATION 744 HOURS (RADIO WATCHES/
 CLASSES 13 HOURS PATROLS)

MESSAGE CENTER TRAINING
APPLICATION 180 HOURS (MESSAGE HANDLING)
 CLASSES 12 HOURS

WIRE SECTION TRAINING
APPLICATION 744 HOURS (24 HOURS SWITCHBOARD
 CLASSES 13 HOURS WATCH AND TROUBLE
 SHOOTING)

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING
APPLICATION 744 HOURS (24 HOUR RADIO
 CLASSES 9 HOURS WATCHES AND PATROLS
 FOR FACTS)

10. SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS PARTICIPATED IN WITH PROBLEMS ENCOUNTERED AND LESSONS LEARNED:
 A. LIEN KET TEN

11. REGIMENTAL PHONE BOOK AND CHANGES:
 LTCOL. R.L. TREVINO RELIEVED LTCOL. J.R. FISHER THIS MONTH

12. EQUIPMENT AND PERSONNEL LOCATED IN AREA OTHER THAN THE CHU LAI ENCLAVE: NONE

A. B. Ray
 A. B. RAY
 CAPT. USMC
 COMMUNICATIONS OFFICER

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

SECTION NINE
 ARTILLERY AND FIRE SUPPORT CHRONOLOGY

1. Significant Events.

a. None

2. New Developments

a. Ten to twenty rounds are fired on two or three different targets each night. All six guns of a battery are employed and the target area is saturated as quickly as possible. Targets are either avenues of approach or known VC harbor sites discovered by recon.

3. Problem Areas.

a. None

4. Amplifying Information.

a. Number of missions fired

| | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| <u>105</u> | <u>107</u> | <u>155</u> | <u>81</u> |
| 279 | 217 | 367 | 285 |

b. Type of missions fired

| | <u>Artillery</u> | <u>81 Mortars</u> |
|--|------------------|-------------------|
| (1) Registrations | 12 | 9 |
| (2) Actual Missions | | |
| (a) HE | 10 | 1 |
| (b) Ill | 1 | 70 |
| (3) Defensive Fires and proficiency | 8 | 18 |
| (4) Harassing and Interdicting | 833 | 184 |

c. Number of rounds fired

| | | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|-----------|--------------|
| <u>105</u> | <u>107</u> | <u>155</u> | <u>81</u> | <u>Total</u> |
| 1705 | 1777 | 3025 | 1581 | 8088 |

d. Surveillance:

- (1) 13KIA - Results of H&I fire
- (2) 3WIA - Results of H&I fire
- (3) No reported surveillance other than rounds on target for all actual missions.

c. The KIAs and WIAs were reported by an informer but were not physically observed or counted.

G. A. Spadofora
G. A. SPADOFORA
1stLt. USMC
Battalion PSC

TABS to 2d Bn, 4th Marines Command Chronology, Oct 1965

Tab A: Periodic Personnel Reports

Tab B: S-1 Journal

Tab C: Daily Civil Affairs Reports

Tab D: Civil Affairs Correspondence

Tab E: Patrol Reports

Tab F: Daily INTSUMS , #131 - 162

Tab F-#2: ISUM Annex to Frag Orders #155 - 185

Tab G: S-2 Journal

Tab H: Sketches (2)

Tab I: Information to Companies

Tab J: S-3 Journal

Tab K: Daily SITRELS

Tab L: Weekly OPSUMS

Tab M: Combat Plans and Orders

Tab N: Land Mine Warfare Schedules - NIF

Tab O: After action Report #3-65, 29 - 30 Oct 65. Dtd 3 Nov 65

Tab P: S-4 Journal

DECLASSIFIED

PART II

S-1

ENCLOSURE I

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORTS

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

Copy no. _____ of _____ copies
 2dEn, 4thMar(-)(Rein), 3rdMarDiv
 Viet Nam
 070900 October 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT IN XX

PERIOD COVERED 010001 October 1965 to 062400 October 1965

Ref: (a) NAVIC 1110-103F
 (b) Verbal Instructions from 4th Marines S-1 of 19 May 1965

1. STRENGTHS

| | <u>USMC</u> | | <u>USN</u> | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| (a) Authorized | 45 | 1096 | 3 | 51 |
| (b) Actual Strengths | 36 | 913 | 3 | 50 |
| (c) Gains | | | | |
| (1) Replacements: 1 Marine Enlisted | | | | |
| (2) Hospital Returnees: None | | | | |
| (d) Losses | | | | |
| (1) Battle Casualties | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| (2) Non Battle Casualties | | | | |
| (1) Disease | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| (2) Injury | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| (3) Transfer | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| (4) Other | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

2. REPLACEMENTS

| | | | | |
|---------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Number received during period | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Number on hand at end of period | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

[REDACTED]

Table A

3. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

Office Hours Held: 1 Office hours held, Art. 86

Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court-Martial Pending Art. 118
1 Summary Court-Martial Pending Art. 91

4. PRISONERS OF WAR

None

5. GRAVES REGISTRATION

None

- 6. MORALE AND PERSONNEL SERVICES.** Morale continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galley's remain serving hot chow and fresh meats, eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call went 1 October 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 173 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Beer ration received 2 October 1965; (7) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (7) Movie showing nightly.

- 7. CIVIL AFFAIRS.** Previously submitted.

- 8. PERSONNEL PROCEDURES.** Processed October 1965 Rotation Draft for rotation.

9. INTERIOR MANAGEMENT

- (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
- (b) Barracks and living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
- (c) Messing facilities set up.
- (d) Water tower complete for well facilities.
- (e) Purification Unit in full operation.
- (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

- 10. CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT.** No civilians employed.

- 11. MISCELLANEOUS.** No further items to report.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION

Copy no 1 and 2 Departmental S-1, copy no 3, 2dBn, 1stMar(-)(Rein) S-2 Files

Tab A

Copy no _____ of _____ copies
 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein), 3rdMarDiv
 Viet Nam
 110930

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO XXI

PERIOD COVERED 070001 October 1965 to 132400 October 1965

Ref: (a) NAVMC 1100-A03F
 (b) Verbal Instructions from 4th Marines S-1 of 19 May 1965

| 1. <u>STRENGTHS</u> | <u>USMC</u> | | <u>USN</u> | |
|--|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| (a) Authorized | 45 | 1096 | 3 | 51 |
| (b) Actual Strengths | 36 | 917 | 3 | 50 |
| (c) Gains | | | | |
| (1) Replacements: 6 Marine Enlisted, 1 Navy Enlisted | | | | |
| (2) Hospital Returnees: 1 Marine Enlisted | | | | |
| (d) Losses | | | | |
| (1) Battle Casualties | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| (2) Non Battle Casualties | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| (1) Disease | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| (2) Injury | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| (3) Transfer | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| (4) Other | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2. <u>REPLACEMENTS</u> | | | | |
| Number received during period | 0 | 6 | 0 | 1 |
| Number on hand at end of period | 0 | 6 | 0 | 1 |

Tab A

3. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

Office Hours Held: None

Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court-Martial Pending Art. 118
1 Summary Court-Martial dismissed due to unavailability of witnesses

4. PRISONERS OF WAR

None

5. GRAVES REGISTRATION

None

6. MORALE AND PERSONNEL SERVICES. Morale continues to remain high.

Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats, eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes Daily; (3) Pay Call went 1 October 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 181 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Beer ration received 2 October 1965; (7) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (8) Movie showing nightly.

7. CIVIL AFFAIRS. Previously submitted.

8. PERSONNEL PROCEDURES. Processing November 1965 Rotation Draft for rotation.

9. INTERIOR MANAGEMENT

- (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
- (b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
- (c) Messing facilities set up.
- (d) Water Tower completed for well facilities.
- (e) Purification Unit in full operation.
- (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

10. CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT. No civilians employed.

11. MISCELLANEOUS. No further items to report.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION

Copy no 1 and 2 Regimental S-1, copy no 3, 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein) S&C Files

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab A

Copy no. of copy
 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein)
 Viet Nam
 210900 October 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO XXIII

PERIOD COVERED 110001 October 1965 to 202400 October 1965

Ref: (a) NAVMC 1110-A03F

(b) Verbal Instructions from 4th Marines S-1 of 19 May 1965

| 1. <u>STRENGTHS</u> | <u>USMC</u> | | <u>USN</u> | |
|--|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
| (a) Authorized | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| | 45 | 1096 | 3 | 51 |
| (b) Actual Strengths | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| | 35 | 935 | 3 | 50 |
| (c) Gains | | | | |
| (1) Replacements: 1 Marine Officer, 10 Marine Enlisted | | | | |
| (2) Hospital Returnees: 1 Marine Enlisted | | | | |
| (d) Losses | | | | |
| (1) Battle Casualties | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| (2) Non Battle Casualties | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| (1) Disease | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| (2) Injury | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| (3) Transfer | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| (4) Other | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2. <u>REPLACEMENTS</u> | | | | |
| Number received during period | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| | 1 | 10 | 0 | 0 |
| Number on hand at end of period | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| | 1 | 10 | 0 | 0 |

Tab A

3. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

Office Hours Held: 1 Office Hours Held Art. 113

Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court-Martial Pending Art. 118

4. PRISONER OF WAR

NONE

5. GRAVES REGISTRATION

NONE

6. MORALE AND PERSONNEL SERVICES. Morale continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats, eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call went 16 October 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 200 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Battalion Chapel constructed; (7) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (8) Movie showing nightly.

7. CIVIL AFFAIRS. Previously submitted.

8. PERSONNEL PROCEDURES. Processing November 1965 rotation draft for rotation.
- Receiving and processing replacements.

9. INTERIOR MANAGEMENT

- (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
- (b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
- (c) Messing facilities set up.
- (d) Water Tower completed for well facilities.
- (e) Purification Unit in full operation.
- (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

10. CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT. No civilians employed.

11. MISCELLANEOUS. No further items to report.

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION

Copy no 1 and 2 Regimental S-1, copy no 3, 2dBn, 1stMar(-)(Rein) S&C Files

Tab A

2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein)
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 280900 October 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO K1111

PERIOD COVERED 210001 October 1965 to 272400 October 1965

1. Strengths. Refer by PDS this date.
2. Replacements. 1 Marine Officer, 23 Marine Enlisted, 1 Navy Enlisted
3. Discipline, Law and Order.
 Office Hours Held: 2 Office Hours Held; Art 22, 92
 Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court-Martial Tried Art. 118
4. Prisoners of War. None
5. Graves Registration. None
6. Morale and Personnel Services. Morale continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Calleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats, eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call goes 1 November 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 225 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Battalion Chapel constructed; (7) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (8) Movie showing nightly.
7. Civil Affairs-Military Government. See SitRep for period.
8. Personnel Procedures. Processing November 1965 rotation draft for rotation. Receiving and processing replacements.
9. Interior Management.
 - (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
 - (b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
 - (c) Messing facilities set up.
 - (d) Water Tower completed for well facilities.
 - (e) Purification Unit in full operation.
 - (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

R. L. TREVINO
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

Tab A

STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT
OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL
BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

| | |
|---------|--------|
| SECTION | S-1 |
| OPENED | 010001 |
| CLOSED | 312400 |

JOURNAL

| FROM/TO | TIME | | SERNO | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC | ACTION TAKEN |
|-------------------------|------|-----|-------|---------|---|-----------------|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv | X | | 1 | 300142 | SPECIAL AUDIT PERSONNEL PROGRAM WESTPAC Future rotation and replacements for WESTPAC units will be programmed base on infor- mation from audit. | |
| SECNAV/ALNAV | X | | 2 | 010430 | President has signed P. L. 89-21 which entitles all men of the service to servicemen's group life insurance. | |
| SECDEF/ASST CoT 2/4 | X | | 3 | 011945 | Req last reg pay and UD no. containing drop transfer entry. | |
| SECDEF/ASST 2/4 | X | | 4 | 012239 | Req for transfer by SR case of PFC M. PUCIANAN ref further advised of his pending separation. | |
| COMUSMACV/ VMAF | X | | 5 | 022330 | All Commanding Officer will insure that all members of their command are informed of conduct of R&R personnel while on R&R. | |
| USAF/Clark/ MIC | X | | 6 | 011356 | Report of Casualties evacuated. | |
| SECNAV/ALNAV | X | | 7 | 011900 | Selection board to consider Officers for promotion and continuation on the active list. | |
| SECNAV/ALNAV | X | | 8 | 060702 | Report of air evac to Navhosp, Manila case of MN E. R. KRESS. | |
| SECNAV/ALSTA OUT | X | | 9 | 071253 | Extension of TLA beyond 60 days explanation of. | |
| SECNAV/ALNAV | X | | 10 | 071500Z | Report of serious illness case of CWO R. T. POWELL JR. Diagnosed as purulent meningitis. | |
| SECNAV/ALNAV | X | | 11 | 072126 | Disbursing procedures for servicemen's group life insurance. | |
| CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv | X | | 12 | 081136 | Nuclear ordnance platoon training FI 67 (U) Requesting nomination of C/Sgt/Sgt for subject training. | |
| 2/4 /3dMarDiv | | X | 13 | 110620 | Sgt Daugherty and Sgt Deans names are submitted for training in nuclear ordnance. | |

Tab B

PART II

S-1

ENCLOSURE II

STAFF JOURNAL

STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT
OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL
BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

| |
|---------|
| SECTION |
| OPENED |
| CLOSED |

JOURNAL

| FROM/TO | TIME | | SERNO | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC | ACTION TAKEN |
|------------------------------|------|-----|-------|--------|--|-----------------|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| USAFH Clark/ CG 5MEPac | X | | 14 | 111100 | Report of battle casualty evacuation of case of Cpl B. L. GOLDSBERRY | |
| USAFH Clark/ CG 5MEPac | X | | 15 | 111101 | Report of non battle casualty evacuation of case of PFC B. J. DOWLE. | |
| CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv | X | | 16 | 111350 | Personnel twice wounded will be reassigned. | |
| CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv | X | | 17 | 120538 | Congratulation to third Marine Division on performance of duty. | |
| CINCPACFLTNOTE/ AL ACELTZ | X | | 18 | 120549 | Mail service complaints. Insufficient information is being received from commands reporting complaints. | |
| NAVMCSPYOKO/ 2/L | X | | 19 | 130653 | Report of air evacuation case of Pvt CRINES evacuated to NAVH SP LAK | |
| CG 3dMAF/ 3dMAF | X | | 20 | 140816 | Report of discrepancies of R/R personnel on immunization cards. All R/R personnel will not be manifested unless proper criteria is met. | |
| SECNAV/ALNAV | X | | 21 | 141525 | Public law 39-198 cash awards of UP 0825:000 to military personnel for suggestions inventions or scientific achievements. | |
| USAFH Clark/ 5MEPac | X | | 22 | 150945 | Report of patients evacuated (non-battle)(Battle) aboard flight 532 ETD OKL: 142030 Viet Nam. | |
| 2/L/3dMarDiv | X | | 23 | 151120 | Pers having to go VIA Hawaii who are scheduled for rotation during Nov 1965. | |
| CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv | X | | 24 | 170508 | Transfer of service records procedures concerning | |
| | | | | | | |

Tab B

DECLASSIFIED

PART II

S-1

ENCLOSURE III

DAILY CIVIL AFFAIRS REPORT

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
 1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MTF
 c/o MOC, San Francisco BXCL

1/CEL/otw
 5800
 2 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 1 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint US/AR roadblock of route 1 established at Thanh-Hoa.

0900-1200 US/AR roadblock at Long Phu (2) treated 2 persons.

1200 Battalion commander held a luncheon for the officials of Ky Hien Village - approximately 20 attended. Among those present were the Village Chief, all nine hamlet chiefs, and the PF Company commander. Problems areas discussed were the use of rice fields near Marine positions, cutting of brush near hamlets, the need for pipe to lay under pass under the road between US/AR and Long Phu (2), and the use of Marine roads for transport. Colonel FISHER announced 2/1 would help the people build a dispensary at Chu Lai and that An Thien and Long Phu (2) would be loaned a rice grinding machine by 2/4. The needs of the local people as 2/1 and wage levels were discussed. Also the need for a contractor to run the Chu Lai Marine refuse dump was expressed. The 2/1 will meet with village officials on 2/10 tomorrow for further discussion of that nature.

1330 The roadblock on route one apprehended two ARVN deserters from Sector 4, their names were BUI-VAN-CANH and NGO-NGOC-TAN. They were turned over to the collection unit for further disposition.

G. S. [unclear]
 By direction

Tab C

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO San Francisco, 96601

1/CEL/ljs
 5800
 3 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report - 2 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of Route #1 established.

0830-1200 MEDCAP held at Tich Tay (2) - approximately 125 persons were treated. Three Medical Officers - two dentists and one doctor were present.

0830-1000 GAO conducted meeting between village enterprenuers interested in running the Chu Lai complex trash dump and Capt KING from LSU. At tentative site was selected for the dump. Another meeting will be held Monday at 0900.

1300 GAO meet with village chief of Ky Lien and discussed the Hog Farm problems. The people feel white Hogs may die in the Vietnamese climate and want to raise local pigs which are an inferior animal production-wise.

1500 GAO delivered 50 pounds of rice to Long Phu (1) as retribution for the rice field partially destroyed there by Marine operations.

Notes: (1) The people at Long Phu (2) completed a bridge through their own means so the 2/A MEDCAP team could transport materials into the area.

(2) Engineers finished the bridge at Long Phu (1).

(3) Dr. HARRISON, "B" Med reported the following dental treatment rendered on the 30 September 1965 MEDCAP:

(a) Patients treated - 7

(b) Teeth extracted - 11

(c) Stomatitis treatment - 1

C. E. LESMER
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/OKL/ctw
 5800
 4 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 3 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USNS/PF roadblock of route one conducted.

0830-1200 MEDCAP held at Long Phu (1) treated approximately 71 persons.

1500 CAO conducted meeting of Chu Lai Hq CO-OP. The people desire to raise local pigs not White Hogs as they are not convinced American hogs will survive in the Vietnamese climate. They did agree, however, to raise five white hogs with 60 local pigs on an experimental basis. Tomorrow morning at 0800 twenty Vietnamese will help 2/4 start constructing the Chu Lai Dispensary.

1700 2/4 Chaplain conducted Roman Catholic services at Chu Lai.

G. E. LESHER
 By direction

Tab C

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 1st Marines (-) (Main)
 3d Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/OEL/dpw
 5800
 5 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-) (Main)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 4 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/AF roadblock of route #1 conducted.

0830-1200 MEDCAP at Fish Tay (3) treated 49 persons; MEDCAP at Chu-Lai treated 43 persons.

0900-1800 2/4 Marines and the people of Chu-Lai worked together on building a dispensary there. The foundation was prepared for pouring cement today.

1300 English class conducted at An Tam.

0830-1000 Conducted meeting with village people and LFU representative concerning Chu-Lai dump. A contract will be drawn up for the General's signature by Friday.

G. R. LESHER
 By direction

Tab C

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (M) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, MAF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96321

17/CM/chr
000
6 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (M) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 5 October 1965

- 0800-1600 Joint USMC/FF roadblock of route one conducted.
- 0800-1600 S-3 conducted training of attached FF Platoon.
- 0830-1800 MEDGAS treated 71 persons at Chu Lai.
- 0830-1700 15 Marines and 20 Vietnamese participated the dispensary at Chu Lai. The foundation was completed today.
- 1900-2100 English class held at An Tan.
- 1900-1600 GAO filmed plans for 2/4's Chapel with the Chief of Lang Pm (1).

C. E. LEECH
By direction

C

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MAF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96622

1/SHL/ctr
 500
 7 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 6 October 1965

- 0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of routes was conducted.
- 0800-1600 Training of attached PF's completed.
- 0830-1200 MEDCAP team treated 55 persons at Long Phu (1).
- 0830-1900 Fifteen Marines and ten Vietnamese worked on the dispensary at Chu ~~Phu~~.
- 1300-1400 English class held at An Tan.
- 1400-1600 Rice threshing machine delivered to Long Phu (2).
- 1700-1800 CAO held conference with the District Chief. Mr. SO of Long Phu (1) was contacted to postpone the building of 2/h's Chapel.

C. E. LESHER
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, MAF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CHL/etw
5800
8 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 7 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted.

0800-1600 Training of attached PF Platoon conducted.

0800-1600 Frame of dispensary at Chu Lai erected by Marines and Vietnamese working there.

1000 Commanding Officer held conference with District Chief.

0800-1700 Chu Lai complex dump prepared for turning operations over to the Chu Lai CG-CP.

0830-1200 MEDCAP treated 73 persons at Chu Lai.

NOTE: (1) B Med Dental Officer, Dr. MERRISON, accompanied 2/4 MEDCAP to Tich Tay (2) on 2 October and treated 12 patients—extracted 18 teeth.

G. E. LESNER
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rota)
3rd Marine Division, MAF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96021

1/CHL/etw
9000
9 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rota)
Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 8 October 1965

0700 GAO met Doctor CHYUEN at Chu Lai airport and discussed the log project. USMI will get cement and tin as soon as possible to build the pens.

0800-1600 Joint USMI/PF roadblock of goats was conducted.

0800-1600 Attached PF Flatoon conducted joint operation with H-2/L.

0800-1600 Building of dispensary at Chu Lai continued. The main structure of the dispensary is complete this date.

0830-1800 MHECAF treated 70 persons at Lang Pin (2).

1100 Commanding Officer held conference with District Chief and District Advisor on General MHECAF's visit the 10th.

1500 GAO held conference with My Lam Village officials.

1700 Stacks and bamboo were picked up for G/L's Chapel.

1800 The road at Chu Lai was lightened and improved using MHECAF's trucks.

NOTE: (1) Doctor MHECAF of "F" MHP treated 20 dental patients - extracted 11 teeth at Chu Lai on 9 October 1965.

G. L. BROWN
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MEF
 c/o F O, San Francisco 96601

1/001/ctw
 5000
 10 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 9 October 1965

- 0600-1600 Joint UNIC/FP roadblock conducted on route 000.
- 0600-2100 Attached PF platoon conducted training on operation "Harvet Moon" with 2-4.
- 0600-1600 Dispensary completed at Chu Lai. Roads renovated there and one wall completed.
- 0630-1200 MRCAP at Rich Tay (2) treated 15 persons. Attendance was small because most people are in the field for the rice harvest.
- 0600-1600 Bamboo collected by the people of Long Hu and work commenced on 2/4's Chapel.
- 1600 Conference with hamlet chiefs of Chu Lai. Plans made for inauguration of dispensary tomorrow.

C. H. LEBER
 By direction

C

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/ctw
 5800
 11 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 10 October 1965

- 0001-2400 Attached PF Platoon conducted joint operations harvesting rice with H-2/4.
- 0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted.
- 0800 CAO picked up 30 pieces of bamboo for 2/4's Chapel. Work was conducted on the Chapel throughout the day by the Vietnamese from Long Phu.
- 0800-1300 Final preparations were made on the dispensary, roads, and well at Chu Lai.
- 0900 Corpsmen from "F"-2/4 treated 25 persons at Chu Lai.
- 1530 General KRULAK inaugurated the dispensary at Chu Lai. The Village officials from Ky Lien were present and met the General. The 3rd Marine Division Band performed during the ceremonies. Approximately 500 villagers were present.
- 1700 CAO held conference with Ky Lien Village officials. Plans were discussed for future projects.

C. E. LESHEN
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3d Marine Division, 211
c/o 210, San Francisco 96301

1/DEL/dwr
5300
12 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Main)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 11 October 1965

- 0701-2100 Attached 2d platoon conducted rice harvesting operations with 1-27.
- 0800-1700 Joint 2/4/2 construction on 2/4, Camp continued.
- 0800-2600 Joint 2/4/2 roadwork on route #1 completed.
- 0900-1600 2/4 held at Chu-Lai dispensary treated 50 persons. Medical supplies were present during the meeting.
- 0900 2/4 conducted meeting with Chu-Lai truck co-op. The Chu-Lai truck representative was not able to attend and the meeting was rescheduled for Tuesday at 0900.
- 1000 2/4 held a conference with the Ky Lien Village Police Chief on curfew violations and administrative matters. Five signs will be made by 2/4 for posting throughout Ky Lien Village to warn people to adhere to the curfew.
- 1300 English class held at An Tam.
- NOTE: Mr. HARRISON, "B" Med Dentist attached to the 2/4 MEDICAL team treated nine patients at Fish Bay (2) on 9 October - extracted 11 teeth.

C. E. LINDEN
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o WFO, San Francisco 96601

1/CBL/ctw
 5800
 13 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 12 October 1965

- 0901-1600 Attached PF Platoon conducted joint operations with H-2/A protecting annual rice harvest.
- 0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one established.
- 0830-1600 Medical team treated 40 persons at Chu Lai Marine dispensary.
- 0900 Meeting of Chu Lai trash sweep conducted. It was determined the contract with the Assistant Division Commander (Commander CH) would not be signed until the road to the dump is completed. LSU is to supply 50 55 gallon drums to hold the garbage for the hog project.
- 1300 English Class held at An Tam.
- 1400 Chu Lai buddists asked 2/A to arrange transportation for their Buddia from DaNang.
- NOTE: (1) Benches and tables were furnished for the Chu Lai Dispensary this date.
 (2) The Buddists in Chu Lai were given furnishing for their pagoda this date consisting of two tables, eight chairs and 20 benches.

C. E. LESHER
 By direction

UNCLASSIFIED
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main),
 3d Marine Division, FMF
 c/o APO, San Francisco 96601

1/001/dow
 5800
 14 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Main)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 13 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint US/AR roadblock of route #1 conducted.
 0830-1600 Medical team at Chu Lai dispensary treated 42 persons.
 1130 CAC made liason visit with District Chief.
 1300 English class conducted at An Tan school.
 1500 CAC made an investigation into debts owed local Vietnamese by Marines for empty bottles not returned from beverage sales. One case was settled this date.
 1600 District Chief visited Battalion Commander.

C. J. [unclear]
 by direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CRL/ctw
5800
15 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 14 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted.

0800-1700 Joint Vietnamese/USMC work continued on 2/4's Chapel.

0830-1600 Medical team treated 35 persons at Chu Lai Dispensary.

1300 English Class conducted at An Tan.

C. E. LUSHER
By direction

c

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/otw
 5800
 16 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 15 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock conducted at route ens.

0800-1700 Joint W/USMC work continued on 2/4's Chapel.

0830-1600 MEDCA team treated 45 persons at Chu Lai Dispensary.

0900 District Chief visited Colonel FISHER to pay departing respects.

0930 CAC held conference with Ky Lien Village Chief.

1300 Ky Lien Village Chief and Hamlet Chief presented Colonel FISHER with departing gifts.

C. E. LEMON
 By direction

c

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/UEL/ctw
 5800
 17 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 16 October 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted.

0830-1600 MEDCAP team treated 37 persons at Tam Dai.

0900 CO held conference with the Ky Lien Village officials concerning village economic matters.

0800-1700 Work continued on 2/4's Chapel.

1300 CAC recommended a military subsidized rice outlet to the ADC CAC in order to curb inflation in the area. Because the VC have the road cut only military convoys can get through with large quantities of food.

1430 CAC discussed civil affairs with Commanding Officer, CAC-13.

C. E. LUSHER
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 3d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MAF
 c/o P.O., San Francisco 96601

1/CEH/ots
 5800
 18 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 17 October 1965

- 0800-1600 Joint USMC/VM roadblock of route one conducted.
- 0800-1700 Work continued on 2/4's Chapel.
- 0900 Conference held with Ky Lien Village Chief in preparation for Admiral SHARP's visit this date.
- 1100 Mr. SHAP, Village Chief, and hamlet chiefs from Binh Phuoc, Bang Yen, An Sun, Tich Tay, Long Phu, Hoa Van, and Thanh-Tre awaited arrival of Admiral SHARP with Lt ANH (Assistant District Chief) and the District Army Adviser at Chu Lai for 2/4's CA briefing.
- 1230 Admiral SHARP sent condolences that he could not make the briefing. Fifteen hundred pounds of clothing, books and toys were distributed through the hamlet chiefs.
- 1330 Mr. HAU-LE-NHIE of Hoa Van Hamlet reported that Marines had killed his nephew at the trash dump and he didn't know the whereabouts of the body. A number of persons were upset over the incident and the Village Chief requested to be taken to the body.

The Uncle, Village Chief, ARV Liaison officer and CAO went to the site of the incident where Vietnamese witnesses said a Marine had thrown a piece of scrap metal off a vehicle, striking the child in the head and killing him about 1130. They said the Marines responsible left the scene immediately in their vehicles and other Marines (later found to be from 3/12) came and took the body away. "B" Med was phoned and they verified having a young boy there with a fractured skull but didn't know how he got there or who he was.

At "B" Med Mr. NHIE identified the boy was his nephew, LE THAM. He said the boy's parents were dead and he had no money for hospitalization.

A determination was made at "B" Med that the child needed immediate neurosurgery and the only known neurosurgeons in the Vietnam were at the Army Hospital in Qui Nhon (Que Nhon). MAO-12 provided a helicopter for immediate evacuation to that hospital. The

Uncle said he was the only support of his family of five and could not accompany the child. An offer was made to help him financially but he chose not to accept it. He requested that if the boy died the body be returned to the Laot for burial. The family will be aided in submitting a GVN claim upon the disposition of this case.

1630 GAO picked up Stutch from An Tan and Lanhoe from Bang Phu to complete G/1's Chapel.

1800 The ASST Mexican Officer turned in an M-34 rifle, Serial 415113, that had been found on the road between An Tan and Thanh-Tra by a Mr. Iden Villager. The Villager turned the rifle over to the Village Chief who in turn returned it to the Marine Corps. The rifle had a magazine of ammunition with it.

C. E. [unclear]
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CML/ctw
 5800
 19 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 18 October 1965

- 0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted.
- 0800-1700 Construction of 2/4's Chapel through joint VN/USMC effort continued.
- 0830-1200 Twenty-five persons were treated at the Chu Lai dispensary.
- 0900 GAO held conference with Ky Lien Village Chief on: Training of nurses by the 2/4 Medical Officers; children needing surgery; and a banquet at 2/4 to introduce the village and hamlet chiefs to Colonel THEVINO next Tuesday a week.
- 1000 Each school in Ky Lien was donated one volleyball and one volleyball net- a total of five each.
- 1100 GAO held conference with the local Buddhist leader concerning the movement of his people's Buddha from DaNang.
- 1300 English class held at An Tam.
- 1400 Conference held with Ky Lien police chief concerning security of dispensary at Chu Lai. An attempt will be made to have a GVN nurse there 24 hours a day. The Village Chief needs a key to the dispensary.

C. E. LESHER
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MAF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CHL/ctw
 5800
 20 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 19 October 1965

0800-1400 Joint USMC/FF roadblock conducted.

0800-1700 Joint VM/USMC work continued on 2/4's Chapel.

0900-1200 Medical team treated 35 persons at the Chu Lai dispensary.

1100 GAO held conference with the Ky Lien Village Chief, assistant chief and police chief concerning the use of Vietnamese to help the Marines at the Chu Lai dispensary. Certain improvements for the dispensary were outlined for the villagers to perform.

1300 English class taught at An Tan School.

1400 GAO interviewed hair lip cases in preparation for the trip to Saigon for surgery.

1900 1st MAF civil affairs film shown to "H&S" and "CP-2/4.

G. E. LESHER
 By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

11

PART II

S-1

ENCLOSURE IV

CIVIL AFFAIRS CORRESPONDENCE

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, MAF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/ctw
5800
1 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Chaplain Paul TOLAND, MAF-16

Subj: Project Hair Lip; information concerning

1. This Battalion has four hair lip cases within its area of responsibility that we would like to obtain surgery for. We are prepared to provide transportation to and from Chu Lai as well as medical expenses within reason for the children involved.
2. The Force Chaplain has advised us that you have established a program in the DaNang area whereby operations are performed once a week for the subject cases. It is therefore requested that you furnish us information concerning this program which will enable us to get these children cared for.

J. R. FISHER

Toland

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96001

1/CHL/ctw
 SMO
 13 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding General, III MAF (Attn: CAO)
 Via: (1) Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
 (2) Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division, FMF

Subj: Civil Affairs CASE Materials; request for

Ref: (a) Form 9000.7

Encl: (1) Subject request format

1. Enclosure (1) is forwarded in accordance with reference (a).

G. H. LESHER
 By direction

Tab D

REQUEST FOR SOME COMMODITIES

13 October 1965

1. Organization: Headquarters and Service Company, 2d Battalion, 4th Marine (-) (Reinforced), 3d Marine Division, Fleet Marine Force.

2. COMMODITY and QUANTITY requested:

- | | |
|--|-----|
| (a) Military Kit (Code 42) | 2 |
| (b) Booktable Kit (Code 114) | 32 |
| (c) Bookmaking Kit (Code 120-1645-g) | 30 |
| (d) Map Kit (Code 120-1645-h) | 16 |
| (e) Physical Education Kit (Code 120-1645-i) | 30 |
| (f) School Kit (Code 24-1) | 500 |

NOTE: Only the following items are needed in the ^{school} PE-Kits:

- Notebooks
- Rulers
- Pencils
- Chalk
- Plastic bags
- Slates

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| (g) Palwood saw | 8 |
| (h) Dial soap | 6 Drums |
| (i) Rice | 6,000 Kilos |

3. Explanation

a. The above commodities are to be used in Ky Lien and Ky Sanh Villages, Quan Tin District, South Viet-Nam. Each of these two rural villages contains nine hamlets with a combined population of 12,000 inhabitants. Ky Lien includes the Lai hamlet with approximately 4,000 refugees. The commodities will be made available on a loan-basis through hamlet officials at all times, commencing as soon as their arrival. The area is sorely in need of the materials requested.

b. School and physical education kits:

- (1) Education Chiefs: TRAN HIEN and TRAN-TOAN.
- (2) Number of students (Ky Lien only): 1015.
Number these refugees (Ky Lien only): 410.
- (3) Schools built by:
 - (a) the Lai - USCM (Self-help).
 - (b) Other hamlets (4 schools) - W Education Ministry.

ENCLOSURE (1)

Tab D

- (4) Materials provided by UNOM and CMR.
- (5) Types of schools - primary only.
- (6) Students are providing own materials now.
- (7) Teachers salaries paid by Ministry of Education.

c. Hand Tools

- (1) No technical training in area.
- (2) Recipients have a genuine need for the tools.
 - (a) Materials are difficult to secure - prices for wood, cement and steel are high. Mostly bamboo, brick and thatch are used in this area.
 - (b) There is a ready market for the recipients' skill. Numerous projects are planned for use of the requested tools.
- (3) The kits will be utilized by certain cadres. They will be organized into CO-OP teams to build needed housing and shelters both for civil and military use. Transport to their place of work will be by foot or vehicle as required. They will live in the villages where they are expected to perform.

d. Medical Kits and Soap. One kit will be for each of two nurses each centrally located, one in the Hamlet of An Tan in a Government dispensary; the other in a dispensary at the Hamlet of Chu Lai built with the help of U. S. Marines. The nurses names are NGUYEN-THI-THUAN and NGUYEN-THI-HUAN. These nurses will be further trained in the use of these kits by medical doctors from Second Battalion, 4th Marines. The soap will be distributed by the Battalion medical teams.

e. Food

- (1) Names of Heads of Family and Hamlet.

THANH-TRIA

Nguyen thi-Man 9
 Doan thi-Thoi 10
 Huynh thi-Cu 6
 Le -Phuoc 12
 Chau -Tan 8
 Dinh thi-Fan 9
 Nguyen thi-Lua 11
 Dinh -Dien 13
 Luong -Tuan 9
 Luong thi -Thoi 10
 Duong thi-Son 7
 Huynh -Ngoc 8

HOA-VAN

Phan - Xao 11
 Chau thi-Fan 7
 Chau ngoe-He 14
 Phan -Thao 6
 Le thi-Hien 10
 Chau thi-Cu 8
 Ly thi-Tao 6
 Nguyen - Phan 12
 Nguyen thi - Ty 9
 Dai thi-Chun 8
 Duong thi-Huan-Mai 14
 Nguyen - Manh 13

Tab D

Huyh thi-Fai 12
 Huyh thi-Chanh 15
 Nguyen thi-Lo 11

Le thi-Chan 6
 Nguyen thi-Do 10
 Chan thi-Da 16

HINH-THUOC

Le thi-Lang 14
 Ly thi-Thuan 8
 Huyh -Cai 7
 Cao -Cao 12
 Cao -Tia 6
 Cao -Pho 10
 Cao -Hoa 9
 Nguyen -Hien 11
 Phan thi-Chan 8
 Nguyen -Lan 7
 Dean -Hai 10
 Le -Kao 13
 Le thi-Choi 11
 Chan -Dant 9

CON G-YEN

Ho thi-Tan 9
 Nguyen thi-My 11
 Ho thi-Lan 10
 Tran thi-Thiep 16
 Nguyen thi-Thung 13
 Ho thi-Duong 8
 Phan thi-Cao 15
 Nguyen thi-Phan 7
 Ho -Co 11
 Nguyen -Si 10
 Nguyen thi-Duong 6
 Le -Thang 9
 Nguyen thi-Lien 15
 Nguyen -Thang 8
 Nguyen -Thuy 12

(2) The above named persons were moved out of their occupational environment to make room for the Chu Lai Marine Airfield Complex. Some of the above have lost heads of their families in operations against the VC.

(3) Social Welfare authorities in the government of VN are aware of the situation and have provided rice at least once in the area.

(4) This Battalion is working in conjunction with USOM in the Chu Lai area. USOM has provided the land grant for numerous construction projects.

3

ENCLOSURE (1)

Tab D

HEADQUARTERS

24 Battalion, 1st Marines (R) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FVP
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96301

14 October 1965

Mr. NGUYEN NHO-CHAN
 Village Chief, Ky Lien Village
 1st District
 Province of South Viet-Nam

Dear Mr. Chan:

As I depart as a Battalion Commander from the Chu Lai area I wish to take this occasion to express my sincere gratitude and thanks for your splendid cooperation. You have supported me in an outstanding manner and I am
 as highly thankful.

May God speed the liberation of your Country from the Viet Cong.

Sincerely,

J. E. FISHER
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

PART III

S-2

PATROL REPORTS

ENCLOSURE (1)

2/4

S-2 SECTION

OCT 1965

PATROL REPORT

2dBn, 4th Ma
 Chu Lai, VN
 1 Oct 65

Co "E" Plt Patrol

Maps: AMS L701.6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt (+)
2. Seek and destroy VC.
3. 302000H
4. 011400H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plan
6. Observations - Enemy and Terrain

TIMECOORDINATESOBSERVATIONS

010905H

BT 429049

Received sniper fire. Called in 81mm mortar fire and swept village. Negative results.

010950H

BT 429049

Received sniper fire from approx. 4 snipers. Search conducted of area.

011240H

BT 428050

Killed one VC and captured a cartridge belt and several hand grenades.

7. None
8. 1 VC KIA, 1 cartridge belt and several hand grenades captured.
9. Good
10. None
11. None

1stLt J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

Tab F

PATROL REPORT

2dBn, 4th Mar
 Chu Lai, VN
 20Oct65

Maps: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt (+) and 1 plt of FF's
2. Seek and destroy VC.
3. 011400H
4. 020730H
5. As shown on overlay
6. None
7. Received word from FF Plt Cmdr following information:
 - a. That 2 MF companies and 2 LF plts operate in areas bounded by BT 420060 - BT 460060 - BT 460030 - BT 420030.
 - b. That VC want to harvest rice in above area.
 - c. That VC are hungry and want to surrender if given protection.
 - d. That VC harvest rice in that area at night.
8. N/A
9. Good
10. That more patrols be conducted in coordinates given above. Also more propaganda leaflets be dropped in this area.
11. Psychological Warfare Officer made aware of this information.

1stLt J. D. HANSON
 S-2 2/4

Tab E

PATROL REPORT

2dBn, 4th Mar
 Chu Lai, VN
 4Oct65

Co H Plt

Maps: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt (+)
2. Seek and destroy VC
3. 031800H
4. 041100H
5. See Overlay as shown on patrol plans.
6. Observation - Enemy and Terrain

| <u>TIME</u> | <u>COORDINATES</u> | <u>OBSERVATIONS</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|--|
| 032259H | BT 432039 | Received several rounds small arms fire from edge of village (BT 435042). Returned fire and swept village, no further contact. |

7. None
8. Negative
9. Good
10. None
11. None

1stLt J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

Tab E

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
Chu Lai, VN
7 Oct 65

H&S Co Plt Patrol - 2A

Maps: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt (+) and Plt PF's
2. Seek and destroy VC, sweep village as shown on overlay
3. 060500H
4. 061500H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plans
6. Observations - Enemy and Terrain

| <u>TIME</u> | <u>COORDINATES</u> | <u>OBSERVATIONS</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|---|
| 060640H | BT 450052 | Found hill covered with booby traps. Booby traps were frag grenades with trip wire. |

7. None
8. Booby traps were destroyed in place.
9. Good. PF's worked out very well on patrol.
10. More patrols should be run in conjunction with PF's. Two advantages are, 1. PF's are familiar with area. 2. With PF's on patrol if it becomes necessary to sweep a village no problems are encountered so far as search of property and houses.
11. None

1stLt J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

Tab E

PATROL REPORT

2dBn, 4th Mar
 Chu Lai, VN
 10Oct65.

H&S Co Plt patrol 2A

Maps: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt (-)
2. Seek and destroy VC.
3. 091400H
4. 100800H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plans
6. Observations-Enemy and Terrain

| <u>TIME</u> | <u>COORDINATES</u> | <u>OBSERVATIONS</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|---|
| 091730H | BT 460052 | Received word from PF's that 30 VC were located at BT 430010. Arty mission called in. Negative surveillance report. |

7. None
8. F/A
9. Good
10. None
11. None

1stLt J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

Tab E

PATROL REPORT

2dBn, 4th Mar
 Chu Lai, VN
 12Oct65

G Co. Sqd sized patrol

MAPS: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Sqd (+)
2. Conduct ambush destroy VC.
3. 112000H
4. 120700H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plans
6. Observations-Enemy and terrain

| <u>TIME</u> | <u>COORDINATES</u> | <u>OBSERVATIONS</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|---|
| 112210E | BT 507025 | Received small arms fire from 3-4 VC who discovered ambush site. Scouts sent out after fleeing VC and observed VC moving into thick growth in high ground vic BT 508020. Set in another ambush site with no further contact |

7. None
8. No friendly casualties. Unknown VC casualties.
9. Good
10. None
11. None

1stLt J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

Tab E

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
 Chu Lai, VN
 23 Oct 65

E Co Sqd sized patrol

Maps: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Sqd (+)
2. Conduct ambush and destroy VC
3. 222000H
4. 230700H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plans
6. Observations-Enemy and Terrain

TIMECOORDINATESOBSERVATIONS

222215H

BT 517024

Apprehended four (4) Vietnamese males carrying thrashed rice and lantern towards village. One aged 22 years had ID Card others three aged 16 years had no ID Card. Turned over to S-2 after ascertaining that there was nobody else in fields.

7. None
8. 4 VCS
9. Good
10. None
11. None

1st Lt J. D. PATTON
 S-2 2/4

Table

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
 Chu Lai, VN
 28 Oct 65

E Co sized patrol

Maps: AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Co (-)
2. Seek and destroy VC, sweep village as shown on overlay
3. 232000H
4. 271500H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plans
6. Observations-Enemy and Terrain

| <u>TIME</u> | <u>COORDINATES</u> | <u>OBSERVATIONS</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|--|
| 240900H | BT 432035 | Interpreters with patrol stepped on punji stick. |

7. Non
8. 1 Friendly WIA
9. Good. WIA evacuated by helo to E-Med
10. None
11. None

1stLt J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4



PART III

S-2

DAILY INTSUMS

ENCLOSURE (2)

3/4

INTSUMS

OCT 1965

Tao F

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARYFROM: 8-2, 2/4TO: 8-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 131

ALFA - 300800H to 010800H

BRAVO - At 1125H, received word from 4th Mar Reg. that "B" Recon had flushed out approx. 30 VC during an air strike via BT 4102. Landed F Co. in area to sweep via grid square BT 4102.

At 1600H F Co. patrol received incoming automatic weapons fire from vic BT 420034. Observed two men fleeing area.

At 2200H, H&S Co. perimeter BT 520042 reported rocks being thrown into positions from outside defensive wire BT 521042. Fired illumination with negative observations.

At 2330H, Co E, Sqd outpost BT 507044 observed 2 men at edge of paddy area BT 505045. Challenged, illuminated, fired several rounds M-14. Report of search to follow.

At 0040H, G Co BT 495037 received 8 rds incoming carbine fire from vic BT 494038.

At 0051 G Co. BT 504032 received 5 rounds incoming carbine from vic BT 500035. No rounds fired back on either incident. G Co. was unable to fix exact positions incoming SAF came from.

At 0120H, Co E Sqd outpost BT 507044 received incoming SAF, hand grenades and automatic weapons fire from BT 509045, BT 504041, BT 506041. E Co. Sqd returned SAF.

At 0124 G Plt outpost BT 495035 reported SAF from ridge via BT 512039.

At 0150H, 81 mortar personnel attached to G Co. plt outpost BT 495035 reported observing 2 people in rice paddies running towards TICH TAX (3) BT 499047 when 81 illumination was fired.

At 0220 E Co. Sqd outpost BT 507044 reported when illumination fired over their position they could observe 1 body vic BT 506043. 2 bodies vic BT 504043 and 1 body vic BT 506040. Directed squad patrol to set up blocking had no contact during the night.

At 0245 E Co. sqd outpost BT 507044 heard movement all around their position. Fired several rounds SAF in direction of movement.

2/4

INT 50175

OCT 1965

At 0247 sent fireteam from E sqd outpost to retrieve bodies of VC.

At 0301 fire team returned and reported they could find no trace of bodies. Area was searched producing no bodies and no evidence of enemy WIA'S. Most of attack was made from rice paddies with knee deep water. There was evidence of grenades hitting high in trees over bunkers at sqd outpost BT 507047 indicating that the grenades were fired with adapter from rifle as the closest VC could have been would have been 50 meters and impossible for them to pitch grenades high in the trees from that distance. Estimated 6-8 VC attacked sqd outpost, working in groups of 2-4. Attack was from BT 503045, BT 504041, and BT 506042.

At 0737 E Co. plt patrol located BT 441052 reported receivein SAF from BT 438052. Called in 81 mortars and started sweep of village BT 430052.

At 0753 E Co plt patrol received automatic weapons fire from inside village BT 435053 called in 81 mortar fire and continuing sweep. There were no VC bodies found at the time of this report.

At 0758H, F Co patrol reported patrol member hit by booby trap vicinity (BT 434016) Man received extensive frag wounds. Booby trap consisted of locally made frag grenade with trip wire attached.

CHARLIE - NONE

DELTA- NONE

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT- Interpreter was used in conjunction with training of FF platoon from LY TIN District Headquarters and on sweep of Ky Long (1) & (2). Interpreter on loan from 4th Marine was also used on sweep.

J. D. WATSON

8-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 020800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 132

ALFA - 010800H to 020800H

BRAVO - At 0900H, Co "E" Plt patrol sighted 10 VC at BF 430053. Received sniper fire from BF 429049. Called in 81mm Mortar support and immediately swept Ky Long (1) with no contact during sweep.

At 0950H Co "E" Plt patrol received small arms fire from approx. 4 snipers via coordinates BF 429049.

At 1040H Co "E" Plt patrol killed 1 VC and captured a cartridge belt and several hand grenades.

At 1245 the roadblock via BF 522043 stopped a truck and during search found 2 VN males hiding. One man had a bundle of clothes which appeared to be a uniform. Both males turned over to Collection point.

At 2030H received information from Raider Plt Cmdr who is training a PF Plt and who went with the PF Plt and the Raider Plt. on patrol to Ky Phu (2) via BF 473048. PF Co. Cmdr who is responsible for the Ky Phu (2) area and about 4,000 meters west of Ky Phu (2) informed the Raider Plt Cmdr that 2 MF VC Companies and 2 LF Plts operate in the area west of Ky Phu (2) bounded by BF 420060 - BF 460060 - BF 460030 - BF 420030. The VC want to harvest rice of that area. PF Co Cmdr believes many VC are hungry and want to surrender if they are given protection. He also reports that VC harvest rice fields at night.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter used in conjunction with training PF's.

BT

J. D. WATSON
S-2

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DIG: 030800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT
.....

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER # 133

ALFA - 020800H to 030800H

BRAVO - At 0845H a policeman from Ky Lien village, Hq at AN TAN (BT 500065), came up to the 2/4 roadblock and reported there were 15 armed Vietnamese males approx. 2 miles south on route # 1 in a house. He requested PT to go with him to capture them. This is in the 3/7 TACH, so 4th Marines' S-2 was notified.

At 1830H communication wire between BHK (BT 528047) and 2/4 CP (BT 519042) was cut. Wireman checking lines saw a group of Vietnamese moving from area toward AN TAN (BT 500065). The two wireman apprehended 21 Vietnamese women and children in the area of the cut communication wire. The S-2 chief and the ARVN Liaison Officer went to interrogate the Vietnamese who said they knew nothing of the communication wire being cut. All 21 reside in the Chu Lai New Life Hamlets. Seven had no ID Cards. The majority of the people had been scavenging at the trash dump as evidenced by the large amount of junk carried in their baskets. All 21 were turned over to the civilian collection point for disposition. They were apprehended at (BT 531047).

At 2130H Co "B" squad outpost (BT 506044) thought they saw movement. Three rounds of M-14, 7.62mm were fired at the suspected movement. A search of the area at first light revealed nothing.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter used with training PT's-

BT

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine

DTG: 040800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 134

ALFA - At 1415, Catfish IV BT 451039 found one "Bouncing Betty" type mine found in HLZ vic BT 451036. Mine made up of tomato can with American made pressure fuse. Undetermined by whom mine was buried or when. Mine was destroyed in place.

At 2259, Plt from H Co. BT 432039, reported receiving several rounds small arms fire from edge village vic BT 435042. Returned fire and swept area and found no evidence of VC. No casualties received.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used in conjunction with training PF's. 4 additional interpreters were received from IPT to be used in conjunction with operation on 4 October.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARYFROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 135

ALFA - 040800 to 050800H

BRAVO - No enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - 1 Interpreter used in conjunction with training of PF's. 4 interpreters used in conjunction with Operation 74-65.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRE CEDENCE: Routine

BTG: 060800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 136

ALFA - 050800H to 060800H

BRAVO - At 0640H SD 2A encountered hill covered with booby traps at coord
BT 450952. Booby traps were frag grenades with trip wires.

No other activity within 2/4 TAGR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter used with PF on patrol

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

F

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 070800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 137

ALFA - 060800H to 070800H

BRAVO - At 1745 helo recon received small arms fire from approx. 40 VC moving north at BS 378998. Fire was returned by helo with undetermined results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter used in training PF's.

BT

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARYFROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 138

ALFA - 070800H to 080800H

BRAVO - At 0834H Co "H" patrol (H-1) captured 3 VCS vic BT 442053 and evacuated them to the Collection Point, Chu Lai. Received report at 1150 from Galbrind that VCS were friendly.

At 1805 helicopter recon flight received 8-10 rounds small arms from one automatic weapon and one rifle vic BT 350024. Rotor blades possibly hit by glancing round. Trenches sighted from BT 350019 to BT 359017.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used in conjunction with training PF Plt and in briefing PF Company Commander for upcoming joint operation.

BT

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTC: 090000H

FROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Reg

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 139

ALFA - 080000H to 090000H

BRavo - At 0900H Co "F" reported 4-5 rounds carbine fire were heard vic of Chu Lai New Life Hamlet vic BT 507007. A squad from Co "F" was sent to check out the area but found no evidence of any rounds being fired.

At 1900H helicopter coming into LZ Bullfish II vic BT 510040 received 2 rounds small arms fire from vic BT 510035. Women and children heard screaming from same as shot was fired. Patrol from Co "G" sent to check out the area. Nothing unusual was found.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreters were used on Co "H" Raider Plt, and 1F Joint Operation "HARVEST MOON."

BT

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

F

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

10 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 140
2. 090800H TO 100800H
3. a. GROUND ACTIVITY - AT 1730H RAIDER PLT PATROL REPORTED SEEING 30 VC AT BT 430010.

AT 0430H CO "G" FIRED UPON 3 VN RIDING BICYCLES SOUTH ON ROUTE # 1. THE AREA WAS INVESTIGATED AND A BICYCLE WAS FOUND, BUT THE VN HAD ESCAPED.

g. AT 1430H TWO MARINES FROM 2/4 WERE APPROACHED BY A VN MALE IN THE HAMLET OF AN TAN. VN ATTEMPTED TO SELL AN M-2 CARBINE AND/OR A THOMPSON SMG. MARINES REFUSED TO BUY. THE WEAPONS WERE LOCATED IN THE BACK ROOM OF A SHOP.

4. a. 1 BICYCLE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETERS WERE USED BY CO "H ON OPERATION HARVEST MOON
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. NO CHANGE
11. NO CHANGE
12. NO CHANGE

J. D. WATSON
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

11 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 141
2. 100800H TO 110800H
3. a. AT 1130H CO "H" LOCATED BT 438020 RECEIVED 3 ROUNDS OF CARBINE FIRE FROM BT 445019. SQUAD PATROL WAS SENT OUT TO INVESTIGATE. THE SQUAD DID NOT FIND ANY INDICATIONS OF THE VC.

AT 1917H CO "H" SQUAD AMBUSH PATROL ENCOUNTERED 8 VC AT BT 433021. VC WERE TAKEN UNDER FIRE. THE AMBUSH PATROL SEARCHED THE AREA WHERE THE VC WERE SIGHTED AND FOUND NOTHING.

AT 1920H CATFISH IV BT 452038 OBSERVED AN UNUSUAL AMOUNT OF MOVEMENT IN THE VICINITY OF KY LONG (1) BT 438052 AND KY LONG (2) BT 436450.

AT 2126 3D PLT, CO "H" SPOTTED 3 VC AT BT 423019 HEADING EAST ACROSS RICE PADDY. THE PLATOON THREW A GRENADE AND FIRED SMALL ARMS AT THE VC, HOWEVER, THE VC ESCAPED THE FIRE.

AT 2142 CO "H" HEARD 10 ROUNDS CARBINE FIRE VIC BT 434022. THE COMPANY WAS UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHO FIRED THE ROUNDS OR THE POINT OF IMPACT OF THE ROUNDS.

AT 0330 CO "H" RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE BT 423019. THE FIRE WAS RETURNED BY A HEAVY VOLUME OF SMALL ARMS FIRE WITHOUT PRODUCING ANY VC CASUALTIES.

g. LOST WALLET: MUSCH, BRAIN E. LCPL 2021537. LOST 2 OCT 65 VIC AN TAN WALLET CONTAINED ID CARD, DRIVERS LICENSE, SOCIAL SECURITY CARD, AND GENEVA CONVENTION CARD.

4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. TWO INTERPRETERS WERE USED BY CO "H" ON AN OPERATION WITH THE PF TO PROTECT THE RICE HARVEST.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT RAIN OCCURED FROM 0400H TO 0600H
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

F

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FFO, San Francisco 96601

12 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINE INTSUM # 142
2. 110000H TO 120000H
3. a. AT 1020H, PF RECEIVED WORD FROM VILLAGERS OF KY THU (2) VIC BT 473042 THAT 4 VC BODIES WERE FOUND BY THE VILLAGERS. VC WERE KILLED BY MARINE AMBUSH PATROL AS REPORTED IN INTSUM # 141. MARINES WERE UNABLE TO SIGHT THE BODIES BECAUSE VC SYMPATHIZERS CARRIED THE BODIES AWAY.

AT 1415H, CO H OBSERVED TWO VN AT BT 441021. THEY APPEARED TO BE MAKING A RECORD OF THE TRAIL, WHICH LED TOWARD CO N POSITION. WHEN THE MARINES WAVED THE VN TOWARD THEIR POSITION THE VN TURNED AND RAN TOWARD A LOG HUT AT BT 441011. PATROL TOOK THEM UNDER FIRE AND POSSIBLY WOUNDED ONE OF THE VN. THE VN WERE WEARING RAIN COATS, MARINES WERE UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHETHER OR NOT THEY HAD WEAPONS. WHEN MARINES SEARCHED LOG HOUSE AND THE AREA SURROUNDING THE VN WERE GONE.

AT 2200H, 1 VC SURRENDERED TO PF COMPANY BY 44025. PRISONER STATES THAT OTHER VC WISH TO SURRENDER BUT ARE AFRAID TO BE CAPTURED BY MARINES. PF COMPANY IS HOLDING PRISONER AT THEIR POSITION HOPING TO DRAW IN OTHER VC. PF COMPANY IS MOVING THE VILLAGERS OF SMALL OUTLYING HAMLETS INTO KY THU (2) FOR PROTECTION.

AT 2210H, CO G SQD SIZED PATROL, VIC BT 507025, RECEIVED FIRE FROM 3 TO 4 VC WHO DISCOVERED MARINE AMBUSH. FIRE WAS RETURNED AND SCOUTS WERE SENT OUT TO PURSUE THE FLEEING VC. SCOUTS OBSERVED VC MOVING INTO THE HIGH GROUND VIC BT 50000. CO G PATROL MET IN ANOTHER AMBUSH VIC AND REMAINED IN POSITION WITHOUT FURTHER CONTACT.

AT 0732H, RECEIVED REPORT FROM RAIDER PLATOON WHICH IS ON COMPANY SIZED OPERATION TO PROTECT THE RICE HARVEST, THAT PF COMPANY COMMANDER IS BRINGING IN THE VCG TO ALLOW INTERFOCATION. HOWEVER, HE WILL NOT RELEASE THE VC INTO OUR CUSTODY.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. TWO INTERPRETERS WERE USED BY CO H ON AN OPERATION WITH THE PF TO PROTECT THE RICE HARVEST.
7. NEGATIVE

8. NEGATIVE

9. NEGATIVE

10. LIGHT TO MODERATE RAINS PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE REPORTING PERIOD.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NEGATIVE

13. REPORTS RECEIVED INDIRECTLY FROM CIVILIANS.

a. SEE THIS INTERIM PARAGRAPH 3A.

b. PF REPORTED TO RAIDER PLATOON THAT 2 VC CAME TO THE HAMLET KI SON (1).
(BT 496095) AND TOOK RICE FOR PEOPLE AT APPROXIMATELY 11300H. PF
ESTIMATE APPROXIMATELY 200 VC OPERATING AREA BOUNDED BY BT 499018-
BT 499023-BT 499024.

J. B. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

13 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 143
2. 120800H TO 130800H
3. a. AT 1050H CO "H" PATROL WAS CHARGED BY AN IRATE COW AT BT 449027.
 TO AVOID ANY MARINE CASUALTIES THE COW WAS SHOT AND KILLED.

 AT 2252 CO "F" PLATOON SIZE PATROL HEARD A .30 CAL WEAPON VIC BT 431042.
 THE PATROL WAS UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHO WAS FIRING OR WHERE THE POINT OF
 IMPACT OF THE ROUNDS WERE.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETERS WERE USED BY CO "H" ON AN OPERATION TO PROTECT RICE HARVEST.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT TO MODERATE RAIN OCCURED DURING THE DAY WITH HEAVY RAIN DURING THE
 EARLY PRE DAWN HOURS.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. REPORTS ON VC RECEIVED DIRECTLY FROM VIETNAMESE NATIONALS.

a. THE VN INTELLIGENCE CHIEF OF LY TIN DISTRICT REPORTED IN AN INTERVIEW
 WITH THE S-2, 2/4 THAT THE TWO 6 MAN DEMOLITION/ASSASSINATION TEAMS WHICH
 OPERATE VIC BT 4802, 4902, 5002, 4903 AND 4905 ARE ARMED WITH 5-CZECH SMG
 AND 1-45 CAL PISTOL WITH GRENADES PER MAN. HE SAID THEY CARRIED NO DEMOLITIONS
 BUT ONLY CAME INTO THE AREA TO OBTAIN INFORMATION AND MAKE PLANS FOR FUTURE
 ASSASSINATION AND DEMOLITION ACTIONS. THERE ARE SEVERAL INFORMERS IN TICH TAY
 (2) AND (3) VIC BT 500050 WHO PASS INFORMATION ON U.S. MARINE ACTIVITIES AND
 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACTIVITIES. THE HAMLET CHIEF OF TICH TAY (3) AND LONG PHU (1)
 DOES NOT SLEEP AT HIS HOME AT NIGHT FOR FEAR OF THE VC.

b. THE INTELLIGENCE CHIEF ALSO REPORTED THAT CERTAIN PEOPLE OF KY LIEN VILLAGE
 WERE SELLING "C" RATIONS TO THE VC. THEY OBTAIN THE "CW RATIONS FROM THE U.S.
 MARINE GARBAGE DUMP VIC BT 533047.

J. D. WATSON
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

14 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 144
2. 130800H TO 140800H
3. a. NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR REPORTED DURING THIS PERIOD.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. ONE INTERPRETER USED BY S-1 TO TRANSLATE DOCUMENTS
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. CLOUDY WITH LIGHT TO MODERATE RAINS DURING THE DAY. LIGHT TO MODERATE DURING THE NIGHT.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3rd Marine Division, FIC
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96021

15 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4th MARINES
J. D. HANSON
By direction

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTERIM # 1A5
2. 140000Z TO 150000Z
3. a. AT 0615H FUMES III BY SENSOR REPORTING BOMBS BEING THROWN INTO THEIR POSITION. THE AREA WAS ILLUMINATED BUT NOTHING UNUSUAL WAS OBSERVED.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERFERER USED BY MEDCAP.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. CLOUDS WITH LIGHT TO MODERATE RAINS DURING THE DAY. MODERATE TO HEAVY RAINS DURING THE NIGHT.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. HANSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

16 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INNSUM # 146
2. 150800H TO 160800H
3. a. AT 2120 PERCH III BT 508024 REPORTED ROCK THROWING AROUND THEIR POSITION.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. LOST WALLETS: LCPL BALOG, DENNIS J. 2088876, LOST ID CARD, GENEVA CONV. CARD, LOST IN GOLF COMPANY AREA BT 517045.
LCPL JACKSON, JOHN WAYNE 2053858 LOST ID CARD, CHECKS AND MONEY LOST AT REGT AT LAND MINE WARFARE SCHOOL.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. CLOUDY WITH LIGHT TO MODERATE RAINS DURING THE DAY AND NIGHT.
10. NEGATIVE
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

17 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INBOX # 147
2. 160000H TO 170000H
3. a. NO ENEMY ACTIVITY REPORTED DURING THIS PERIOD.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. NEGATIVE
7. NEGATIVE
8. MESSAGE FROM AFTERGLOW, EVALUATION 0/3: 2 VC REGT MOVED FROM VIC QUANG NGUAI TO BT 3305, AND 3306. 1 HMG IDENTIFIED AS 603 CALIB IN DIANG. OTHER V/I MOVE TO BT 365120, 362138, 375138, 375125 ON 12 OCTOBER. PLAN TO ATTACK PF AT KY CHANH. APPROX. 300 VC LOCATED VIC BT 355007, 367022, 378018, 340016, WENS 1x81, 4x30 CAL MG.
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT TO HEAVY THROUGHOUT THE DAY AND NIGHT.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96001

18 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 3TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTAKE #148
2. 170000H TO 180000H
3. a. AT 2010 GD "F" REPORTED HEARING 1 HAND ILLUMINATE VIC AT 495096. THOUGHT THEY SAW MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF THEIR POSITION. NOTHING VISUAL SPOTTED.
BT
AT 2100 GD "H" HEARD TALKING BETWEEN THEIR POSITION AND 4.2 NORTH. ILLUMINATE, NOTHING VISUAL SPOTTED.
AT 0100 GP REPORTS FIRING IN HOTEL PERIMETER. ONTOC FIRED AT MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF POSITION. ILLUMINATED AREA. NOTHING WAS OBSERVED.
- b. RECEIVED REPORT AT 11:30 OF VN CHILD, LE - TRAN, A RESIDENT OF SOAVAN HAM, CHU LAI, KILLER WAS WITH A GROUP OF CHILDREN AT TRASH DUMP. A TRUCK (4x4) PULLED UP AND STARTED THROWING TRASH FROM TRUCK (METAL) AN IRON PIPE HIT CHILD, CAUSING FRACTURED SKULL TRUCK LEFT. LATER ANOTHER TRUCK FROM 2/12 PULLED UP SEEING CHILD'S WOUND, THEY TOOK CHILD TO H-ROD FOR TREATMENT. 2/4 CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER WAS NOTIFIED AND HE TOOK FATHER OF CHILD TO SEE CHILD AT H-ROD. CHILD WAS FLOAN TO HOSPITAL AT QUANG BINH.
- c. 1 M-14 RIFLE WAS FOUND BY VIETNAMESE NATIONAL BETWEEN KANTHA AND CHU LAI. VN NATIONAL GAVE RIFLE TO VILLAGE CHIEF WHO GAVE RIFLE TO VN OFFICER OF 2/4 WHO TURNED IN TO 2/4 S-2. SER. NO. OF RIFLE WAS A15413.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. NEGATIVE
7. NEGATIVE
8. AT 2045 SI 2/4 171000H DUC DO AGENT G/3 ON OCT. 94 IN CHIEF. HUNTER TAI TEAM OBSERVED G/129 HELD TROOP PARTY AT HUC DO VIC BY 363153. 94 IN RETURNED TO HUNTER 9 KEMHANG VILL VIC 364009, TO 410000 TO 420000. PLAN TO ATTACK OR HARRASS KI BACH PT, GND NO TRUCKS AT 430100 AND IN PAN BRIDGE AT 379174. WPNS. 1x 81 MORT, 2x 60M, 2x 82M CAL MG, 12 MARS. 300M GNDR DOAN GONG KIEM LOC AT DUC DO BY 363133, 361140, 350145, 340153. PLAN TO ATTACK

ONE NO BRIDGE APPROX BY 3 APPROX ROUTES FROM BY OTHER ATTACK ALONG
KDF1 FROM DUC SO FROM WEST, AND FROM BY TIN NORTH ALONG HIGHWAY 1
ATTACK ON 18 OR 19 OCT.

9. NEGATIVE

10. LIGHT TO HEAVY RAINS THROUGHOUT THE DAY AND NIGHT.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NEGATIVE

13. DUE.

J. D. WATSON
BY DIRECTION

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

19 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 149
2. 180800H TO 190800H
3. a. NEGATIVE ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

NEGATIVE

5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WORKED FOR CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT TO MODERATE RAIN IN LATE AFTERNOON AND MODERATE TO HEAVY RAIN PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE NIGHT.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. INFORMATION RECEIVED DIRECTLY FROM VIETNAMESE NATIONALS.

a. PATROL LOCATED VIC BT 572041 RECEIVED INFORMATION FROM PF COMMANDER THAT THERE WERE 30 VC VIC BT 447027 AND 10 VC VIC BT 455055. (S-2 COMMENT: 3 PLTS OF LOCAL VC GUERRILLAS REINFORCED WITH 1 PLT VOLUNTEER GUERRILLAS FROM THANH BINH HAVE BEEN REPORTED ON SEVERAL OCCASIONS IN THE SAME GENERAL VICINITY.

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o PPO, San Francisco 96601

26 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTRAM @ 150
2. 190000H TO 200000H
3. a. NEGATIVE ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WORKED WITH CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT RAINS THROUGHOUT THE EVENING AND NIGHT.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

F

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96001

21 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTIM # 151
2. 200000H TO 210000H
3. a. AT 201510 CO "H" AT CATFISH III BY 400006 REPORTED HEARING 4 BOUNDS
 SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM KY FOU (2) VIC BY 470040. AREA IS CONTROLLED BY PF'S
 AND IS BELIEVED SHOTS WERE SOME TYPE OF PF SIGNAL.

AT 0710H RECEIVED RELAY FROM "E" CO THAT FRAGMENTATION GRENADE HAD WOUNDED
 A LOWE MARSHALL, D. A. MAN HAD FRAGMENTATION IN ARMS, LEGS, CHEST, AND THROAT.
 REPORT DID NOT SAY WHETHER OR NOT IT WAS HOSTILE OR FRIENDLY GRENADE. IT
 IS BELIEVED THAT IT MAY HAVE BEEN A BOOMY TRAP. MAN WAS INJURED AT BY 433042.

4. WIA: 1 (FRIENDLY)
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WAS USED WITH MEDCAP .
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT RAIN
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
 By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

22 October 1965

FROM: COMBAT ZONE OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2 D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTERIM # 152
2. 210000H TO 220000H
3. 0. AT 210000H CO "E" ON OPERATION 77-65 TRIPPED A BOOBY TRAPPED VIC BY 437054. TUNNEL HAD A CAPACITY OF ABOUT 10 PERSONS. THE TUNNEL WAS BLOWN WITH A MATCHED CHARGE.

AT 210707H A MARINE FROM CO "F" ON OPERATION 77-65 TRIPPED A BOOBY TRAPPED FRAG GRENADE VIC BY 432046 AND WAS WOUNDED SERIOUSLY. AT 210750H HE WAS EVACUATED BY HELO.

AT 210750H CO "E" FOUND A CAVE WITH A CAPACITY FOR ABOUT 6 PERSONS VIC BY 452053. THE CAVE WAS BLOWN WITH A MATCHED CHARGE.

AT 210750H A MARINE FROM CO "F" TRIPPED A BOOBY TRAPPED BOMB BOUND VIC BY 450061 WOUNDING FOUR MARINES. TWO MARINES WERE EVACUATED BY HELO DUE TO SERIOUS WOUNDS WHILE TWO OTHERS WERE NOT WOUNDED SERIOUSLY.

AT 0800H TWO TRIP WIRE MINES WERE FOUND VIC BY 451055 AND WERE BLOWN IN PLACE. BOTH MINES WERE PINEAPPLE TYPE, PULL-STRING OF MINES SECURED TO THE GROUND WITH A STICK THROUGH A HOLE IN ONE END OF THE GRENADE. ONE MINE WAS PLACED INSIDE A BECKEN BOTTLE. BOTH MINES WERE LOCATED UNDER LOW BRUSHES ON SECONDARY TRAILS BRANCHING OF A MAIN TRAIL WHICH IS WELL USED BY THE VILLAGERS.

AT 0930H CO "E" DISCOVERED 25 BOUNDS OF RICE IN AN EARSHEN JAR. IT WAS DETERMINED THE RICE BELONGED TO A LOCAL FAMILY.

AT 0940H CO "E" FOUND BOVING CAVES IN VILLAGE VIC BY 445054, 18 CAVES VIC BY 437052, AND 12 CAVES VIC BY 437046. MOST OF THE CAVES WERE OF 6 TO 15 PERSON CAPACITY. ONE TUNNEL WAS 75 METERS LONG WITH 7 ENTRANCES. THE ENTRANCES WERE ROUND HOLES, THREE METERS IN DIAMETER AND 15 FEET DEEP. A TUNNEL CONNECTED EACH OF THE ENTRANCES. ENGINEERS BLOW EACH OF THE TUNNEL ENTRANCES.

AT 1110H CO "F" FOUND A WOUNDED VOB VIC BY 437044 HIDING IN A TUNNEL BETWEEN TWO HOUSES. HE APPEARED TO HAVE BEEN WOUNDED BY A SMALL ARMS BOUND WHICH ENTERED HIS SIDE. THE WOUND WAS ABOUT THREE DAYS OLD. THE VOB DIED A FEW MINUTES AFTER HE WAS DISCOVERED.

4. WIA - 4 (FRIENDLY)
5. NEG
6. INTERPRETER USED ON OPERATION 77-65

7. NEG

8. NEG

9. NEG

10. LIGHT TO MAINTAIN RATES THROUGHOUT THE DAY AND NIGHT.

11. NEGATIVE

12. NEG

13. NEG

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 94001

23 October

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 159
2. 220000H TO 230000H
3. a. AT 2200H CO "B" RECEIVED ONE INCOMING GRENADE SOUTH OF CAUFIAM I VIC BY 30400L. THE AREA WAS SPEARED WITH SMALL ARMS AND TWO GRENADES WERE THROWN. NOTHING ELSE WAS OBSERVED IN THE AREA.

AT 0215H CO "B" SQUAD PATROL AT ANHONG SIEH VIC BY 31700L CAPTURED 4 VN MALES GAMING THREASHER RICE AND A LANTERN. THE PATROL WAITED 15 MINUTES FOR ANY OTHER MOVEMENT. WHEN NONE WAS OBSERVED THE PATROL BROUGHT THE 4 VN TO THE BN CP WHERE THE S-2 AND ARVN LIAISON OFFICER QUESTIONED THEM. THE VN SAID THEY WERE MEMBERS OF COM LAI AND AN TAN REGIMENTS AND WERE OUT LATE THRESHING RICE. ONE VN WAS 22 YEARS OLD AND HAD AN ID CARD. THE OTHER THREE WERE 16 YEARS OLD AND HAD NO IDENTIFICATION. THE VN WERE HELD BY THE PATROL UNTIL DAYBREAK WHEN THEY WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT.

4. ONE (1) KEROSENE LANTERN
5. NEG
6. N.G
7. NEG
8. LX YIN REPORTED TO VC VIC BY 430000. ARMY FIRED MISSION ON TARGET.
9. NEG
10. LIGHT RAIN THROUGHOUT DAY.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEG
13. NONE

J. B. WATSON
By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96602

24 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 154
2. 230800H TO 240800H
3. a. AT 1840H, CO "G" ROADBLOCK VIC BT 518043, STOPPED SEVERAL VIETNAMESE WHO HAD SEVERAL USED DISPENSABLE HIPO NEEDLES IN DUMP VIC BT 535050. NEEDLES WERE CONFISCATED AND THE GIRLS WERE RELEASED. SEVERAL OTHER VIETNAMESE WERE STOPPED BY CO "G" ROADBLOCK. THE VIETNAMESE WERE CARRYING MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS OF 782 GEAR, SEVERAL FULL CANS OF MILK, 2 UNOPENED #10 CANS OF APPLE PIE FILLING, 2 UNOPENED #10 CANS OF COFFEE AND 3 CASES OF MCI RATIONS ALL OF WHICH HAD BEEN COLLECTED AT THE DUMP. G CO. ROADBLOCK BT 520043 REPORTED THAT VIETNAMESE HAD BEEN OBSERVED THROUGHOUT THE DAY CARRYING MANY USABLE ITEMS FROM VICINITY OF THE DUMP TOWARDS AN TAN BT 499066.

 AT 1925H CO "G" REPORTED A LARGE FIRE ON THE WESTERN SIDE OF CHU LAI HAMLETS VIC BT 504058. A SQUAD WAS SENT OUT TO INVESTIGATE, BUT THE FIRE SUBSIDED BEFORE THE SQUAD LEFT THE COMPANY LINES.

 AT 1955H CO "H" REPORTED THAT WIREMAN CHECKING LAND LINE BETWEEN BENDIX CP AND H CP VIC BT ~~511035~~ SAW AN OLD WOMAN WITH A COPY OF THE MARINE CORPS RIFLE SQUAD FIELD MANUAL. WIREMAN CONFISCATED MANUAL AND RELEASED WOMAN.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. ONE INTERPRETER USED IN CONNUNCTION WITH OPERATION 78-65 AND THE OTHER USED WITH MEDCAP.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. NEGATIVE
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. INFORMATION RECEIVED DIRECTLY FROM VIETNAMESE NATIONALS.
 - a. VILLAGE CHIEF KY SANH VILLAGE IN AN INTERVIEW WITH 2/4 S-2 REPORTED 6 CASHE OF RICE AMOUNTING TO APPROX. 2,000 KILOS VIC BT 404034. INFORMATION WAS GIVEN TO THE VILLAGE CHIEF BY ONE OF HIS INFORMERS. REQUEST OBSERVATION BY RECON WHO ARE IN NEARBY AREA.
 - b. VILLAGE CHIEF REPORTED A SQUAD OF VC ARE ASSIGNED MISSION TO PROTECT RICE VCI BT 404034. HE ALSO REPORTED THAT 2 REINFORCED VC COMPANIES OPERATE BETWEEN PHUOC

Tab F

KHACH VIC BT 375055 AND MY SON VIC BT 360015. HE REPORTED VC USE THE TRAIL FROM BT 416032 TO BT 428044 AND THE TRAIL FROM BT 433074 TO BT 432058. HE SAID ARTY H&I AND AIRSTRIKE TARGETS SHOULD BE ON THE SLOPES OF THE HILLS AND IN THE DRAWS WHERE VC HARBOR INSTEAD OF ON THE HILL TOP.

J. D. WATSON
By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
 3rd Marine Division, FMR
 o/o PPO, San Francisco 96601

25 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDER OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 240000H TO 250000H
2. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 155
3. a. AT 0900H SGT LAU A VN INTERPRETER ASSIGNED TO CO "E" PATROL STEPPED ON A FUNGI STAKE VIC RF 432055. HE WAS EVACUATED BY HELICOPTER TO B-MED.

AT 1700H CO "C" ROADBLOCK APPREHENDED A VN WOMAN WITH A NUMBER OF MEDICAL SUPPLIES VIC BY 518043. POLICE CHIEF OF KY LIEN VILLAGE AND AN ENGLISH SPEAKING SCHOOL TEACHER FROM AN TAN CAME TO THE SCENE AND SAID THE WOMAN WAS A NURSE FROM AN TAN. THE WOMAN WAS RELEASED INTO THE CUSTODY OF THE VILLAGE POLICE CHIEF.

AT 1955H CO "H" REPORTED MOVEMENT ON NORTHERN SIDE OF CAUVISM I VIC BY 504032. ONE GRENADE WAS THROWN BY THE MARINES INTO THE AREA OF THE MOVEMENT. THE AREA WAS SEARCHED BUT NOTHING UNUSUAL WAS OBSERVED.

b. AT 1950H COMPANY COMMANDER OF CO "H" REPORTED THAT VN WORKING IN RICE PADDIES LEFT AT 1630H THIS AFTERNOON WHILE THEY USUALLY WORK UNTIL 1830H BEFORE LEAVING.

AT 2030H COMPANY COMMANDER OF CO "E" REPORTED A PLT COMMANDER AND PLT SGT OF CO "C" WERE APPROACHED BY TWO VN FAMILIES SEVERAL TIMES IN AN TAN. THE VN WANTED TO TRADE VN MONEY FOR MFG.

4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WAS USED ON PATROL WITH COMPANY "E".
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. NEGATIVE
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
 by direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (RPT)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

26 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 156
2. 250000H TO 260000H
3. a. AT 0915H CO "G" HEARD 2 BURSTS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE VIC BT 500048 IN THE VILLAGE OF TICH TAY (3). A REINFORCED SQUAD WAS DISPATCHED TO SEARCH THE AREA. THE SQUAD REMAINED FOR 1 HOUR BUT NO INDICATIONS OF THE FIRING WERE FOUND.

AT 1925H AN ARTILLERY FIRE MISSION WAS FIRED IN RESPONSE TO A REPORT FROM LY TIN OF VC HARVESTING RICE VIC BT 440017, BT 447015, AND BT 442029. ARTILLERY WAS NOT OBSERVED.
513037
0455H A SQUAD STAKEOUT VIC BT ~~500027~~ HEARD MOVEMENT ON THE ROUTE # 1 SIDE OF THEIR POSITION. THE SQUAD LEADER MOVED TO CHECK OUT THE AREA WHEN THE STAKEOUT RECEIVED ONE INCOMING OSCUSSION GRENADE AND SEVERAL CARTRIDGE ROUNDS WHICH WOUNDED 2 MARINES SLIGHTLY. THE SQUAD RETURNED THE FIRE AND SEARCHED THE AREA BUT FOUND NOTHING. AT FIRST LIGHT 2 SQUADS SEARCHED THE AREA BUT FOUND NOTHING.
4. ~~NEGATIVE~~ 2 FRIENDLY VLA
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WAS USED ON CO "E" OPERATION. RECEIVED A LATE REPORT FROM CO "E" THAT ON THE 24TH ONE VC WERE SEEN AND FIRED UPON VIC BT 420049 POSSIBLY WOUNDING HIM, HOWEVER THE VC ESCAPED. INFORMATION ON VC RECEIVED DIRECTLY FROM CIVILIANS. AN INFORMER REPORTED TO CO "E" RE: US OPERATION TO PROTECT RICE HARVEST THAT 8 IMPORTANT VC WERE KILLED BY HAI FIRMS AT BT 425026 ONE WEEK AGO. ANOTHER INFORMER REPORTED THROUGH THE PF PLATOON COMMANDER THAT 5 VC WERE KILLED AND 1 WOUNDED AT BT 430027.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. WEATHER WAS CLEAR AND SUNNY WITH MODERATE WINDS.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. PATSON
By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

27 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INSUR # 157
2. 260800H TO 270800H
3. a. AT 2156H GATFISH III BT 487037 REPORTED ROCKS BEING THROWN INTO THEIR POSITION AND MOVEMENT NEAR RICE PADDY. MACHINE TROOP ONE GRENADE AND FIRED ILLUMINATION.

 AT 0045H GOLF CO. FIRED ILLUMINATION ON SHELTER OUTPOST BT 504045 WHEN THEY THOUGHT THEY SAW SOMETHING. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERFERED TO BATT BY GOLF CO.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. WEATHER WAS CLEAR AND SUNNY WITH MODERATE WINDS.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. SIMSON
 By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96001

28 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2d BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTERCOM # 158
2. 270000H TO 280000H
3. a. AT 1020H, CO "H" REPORTED ON CATFISH 4 BT 452038 REPORTED HEARING A FIRE FIGHT VIC BT 445028. THERE WERE APPROXIMATELY 200 ROUNDS FIRED WHICH SOUNDED LIKE 7.62MM OR 30 CAL, CARBINE AND GRENADE LIKE EXPLOSIONS.

AT 1028H CATFISH 4 HEARD ABOUT 20 ROUNDS CARBINE AND 30 ROUNDS 7.62MM OR .30 CAL ROUNDS BEING FIRED.

AT 2-30H CATFISH II BT 495037 REPORTED A TRIP FLARE WAS SET OFF JUST OUTSIDE THEIR DEFENSIVE WIRE BT 495037. MARINES SPRAYED THE AREA WITH SMALL ARMS AND FIRED 2 M-79 ROUNDS, THE AREA WAS ILLUMINATED WITH 81's BUT NOTHING WAS OBSERVED.

AT 0045 CO "G" REPORTED HEARING MORTARS AND SMALL ARMS FIRE VIC BT 515055.

AT 0205H CO "G" OBSERVED TRACERS FROM BT 512043 BEING FIRED TOWARD CHU LAI HAMLET BT 507056.

AT 0230H CO "G" REPORTED SEEING 3 MARINES ON AT # 1 VIC BT 513062 PICKING UP PARACHUTES. AT 0215H CO "G" REPORTED HEAVY SMALL ARMS AND GRENADES BEING FIRED VIC BT 519059.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WAS USED WITH NCO COMPANY PATROL.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. WEATHER CLEAR WITH MODERATE WINDS
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Boin)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

29 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTCON # 159
2. 200000H TO 290000H
3. a. THERE WAS NO ENEMY CONTACT WITHIN 2/4 TACH.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WAS USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH OPERATION BORN KIEP 10.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. NEGATIVE
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

30 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 160

2. 290800H TO 300800H

3. a. AT 291900H, CO "K" 3/7 ROADBLOCK BT 513051 FILLING IN G-2/4'S POSITION REPORTED A GROUP OF VIETNAMESE TRAVELLING ON FOOT NORTH ON RT # 1 APPROACHED ROADBLOCK. WHEN GROUP WAS HALTED ONE VIETNAMESE MALE BROKE FROM GROUP AND RAN TOWARDS SAND DUNES VIC BT 510057. WAS PURSUED AND APPREHENDED. MAN HAD NO ID CARD. PURSUING MARINES THOUGHT THE MAN HAD HIDDEN SOMETHING IN SAND DUNES. A PATROL WAS SENT BACK TO SEARCH AREA OUT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. SUBJECT VIETNAMESE TURNED OVER TO CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT.

AT 292005H, H&S CO PERIMETER REPORTED VIETNAMESE BUS WAS PARKED AT JUNCTION OF RT # 1 AND MSR BT 521043. BX 5 HAD ALREADY TALKED TO OCCUPANTS OF BUS AND ASCERTAINED THAT BUS HAD BROKEN AXLE. OCCUPANTS WERE INSTRUCTED TO REMAIN INSIDE BUS AND NOT TO MOVE AROUND OUTSIDE OF IT. H&S CO PERIMETER NOTIFIED OF BUS PRESENCE.

AT 290100H, K 3/7 BT 516046 REPORTED OBSERVING 4 MEN IN FRONT OF THEIR LINES VIC BT 509046 WHILE AREA WAS BEING ILLUMINATED. WHEN AREA WAS ILLUMINATED AGAIN WITH 81MM MORTARS 4 MEN HAD DISAPPEARED.

AT 290130H, K3/7 BT 513051 OBSERVED TWO MEN IN POND AT THE ROAD BLOCK THAT BOES INTO CHU LAI HAMLET BT 505059 WHEN 81 MM MORTAR ILLUMINATION WENT OFF MEN RAN INTO CHU LAI HAMLET BT 504059.

4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER USED IN CONNUNCTION WITH OPERATION LIEN KET 10.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. SAME
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
 By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o WFO, San Francisco 96601

31 October 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTERVIEW # 161
2. 130000H TO 130000H
3. a. THERE WAS NO HOSTILE ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.
4. a. 3 VCS, 1 VCG APPREHENDED ON LINE NET 10.
 b. MISCELLANEOUS CLOTHING, CHALK, .30 CAL AMMO AND MISCELLANEOUS DOCUMENTS PICKED UP ON OPERATION LINE NET 10.
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH OPERATION LINE NET 10.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. SAME
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
 By direction

Tab F

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 162

2. 310800H TO 010800H

3. a. CO "E" NEGATIVE ACTIVITY. CO "F" NEGATIVE ACTIVITY

CO "G" THREE VN MALES, APPARENTLY DRUNK, WERE LOITERING AROUND THE LINES VIC BT 510050 AT 1955H. WHEN THEY REFUSED TO LEAVE, THEY WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT FOR DISPOSITION. THEY POSSESSED RMK IDENTIFICATION CARDS. AT 2150H CO "G" FIRED SMALL ARMS AT MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF THEIR LINES VIC BT 509049. NOTHING OBSERVED.

CO "H" AT 1920H CO "H" REPORTED TWO TRIP FLARES SET OFF BY SOMEONE MOVING DOWNTRAIL OUTSIDE THEIR LINES VIC BT 496036. 81MM MORTARS WERE FIRED ON THE SUSPECTED VC. INSPECTION OF THE AREA AT FIRST LIGHT REVEALED NOTHING UNUSUAL.

H&S CO AT 1600H THE COMM WIRE VIC BT 515038 WAS FOUND OUT NEAR THE PLACE WHERE THREE VN MALES AND TWO VN FEMALES WERE OBSERVED STANDING. WHEN THE VN SAW THE MARINE WIREMEN WHO WERE CHECKING THE LINE, ONE OF THEM SHOUTED, AND ALL RAN AWAY LEAVING THERE PLASTIC HAND BAGS FILLED WITH BEER AND COLES. THESE ITEMS WERE FORWARDED TO THE REGT S-2. A SQUAD WAS SENT OUT WITH ONE OF THE WIREMEN AND AN INTERPRETER AT 1700H TO TRY TO FIND THE FIVE VN. ONE VN MALE WAS APPREHENDED VIC BT 514038, WHO HAD AN RMK IDENTIFICATION AND SAID HE WAS WALKING HOME, HOWEVER, HE WAS SEVERAL HUNDRED METERS OFF A DIRECT ROUTE HOME. IT WAS NOTED THE TAPE ON THE COMM WIRE HAD BEEN UNWRAPPED WHERE IT WAS PREVIOUSLY REPAIRED. THE VN WAS TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT FOR DISPOSITION.

g. FATHER GLYNN, 2/4 CHAPLAIN, REPORTED HE HAD SEEN ONE OF THE VC WHO WAS CAPTURED AFTER ATTACKING THE AIR STRIP AT SERVICES IN CHU LAI HAMLETS A FEW DAYS BEFORE THE ATTACK. HE ALSO REPORTED THERE WERE MANY NEW FACES AT SERVICES IN CHU LAI HAMLETS THIS SUNDAY, 31 OCTOBER.

4. NEGATIVE

5. NEGATIVE

6. INTERPRETER WAS USED TO INTERVIEW VN APPREHENDED AS MENTIONED IN PAR 3a.

7. NEGATIVE

Tab F

8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT RAIN DURING EARLY MORNING OF 1 NOVEMBER
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

Tab F

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 155

A. 011300H TO 021300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0905H, CO "E" PLT PATROL SIGHTED 10 VC AT BT 438043. RECEIVED SNIPER FIRE FROM BT 429049. CALLED IN 81MM MORTAR SUPPORT AND IMMEDIATELY SWEEP KY LONG (1) WITH NO CONTACT DURING SWEEP.
- (2) AT 0950H CO "E" PLT PATROL RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM APPROX. 4 SNIPERS VIC COORDINATES BT 429049.
- (3) AT 1040H CO "E" PLT PATROL KILLED 1 VC AND CAPTURED A CARTRIDGE BELT AND SEVERAL HAND GRENADES.
- (4) AT 1245 THE ROADBLOCK VIC BT 522043 STOPPED A TRUCK AND DURING SEARCH FOUND 2 VN MALES HIDING. ONE MAN HAD A BUNDLE OF CLOTHES WHICH APPEARED TO BE A UNIFORM. BOTH MALES TURNED OVER TO COLLECTION POINT.
- (5) AT 2030H RECEIVED INFORMATION FROM RAIDER PLT CMDR WHO IS TRAINING A PF PLT AND WHO WENT WITH THE PF PLT AND THE RAIDER PLT ON PATROL TO KY PHU (2) VIC BT 473048. PF CO. CMDR WHO IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE KY PHU (2) AREA AND ABOUT 4,000 METERS WEST OF KY PHU (2) INFORMED THE RAIDER PLT CMDR THAT 2 MF VC COMPANIES AND 2 LF PLTS OPERATE IN THE AREA WEST OF KY PHU (2) BOUNDED BY BT 420060 - BT 460060 - BT 460030 - BT 420030. THE VC WANT TO HARVEST RICE OF THAT AREA. PF CO CMDR BELIEVES MANY VC ARE HUNGRY AND WANT TO SURRENDER IF THEY ARE GIVEN PROTECTION. HE ALSO REPORTS THAT VC HARVEST RICE FIELDS AT NIGHT.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

Tab F. #2

ANNES A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 156

A. 021300H TO 131300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0845H A POLICEMAN FROM KY LIEN VILLAGE, HQ AT AN TAN (BT 500065), CAME UP TO THE 2/4 ROADBLOCK AND REPORTED THERE WERE 15 ARMED VIETNAMESE MALES APPROX. 2 MILES SOUTH ON ROUTE # 1 IN A HOUSE. HE REQUESTED PF TO GO WITH HIM TO CAPTURE THEM. THIS IS IN THE 3/7 TAOR, SO 4TH MARINES' S-2 WAS NOTIFIED.
- (2) AT 1830H COMMUNICATION WIRE BETWEEN RMK BT 528047 AND 2/4 CP BT 519042 WAS OUT. WIREMAN CHECKING LINES SAW A GROUP OF VIETNAMESE MOVING FROM AREA TOWARD AN TAN BT 500075. THE TWO WIREMAN APPREHENDED 21 VIETNAMESE WOMEN AND CHILDREN IN THE AREA OF THE CUT COMMUNICATION WIRE. THE S-2 CHIEF AND THE ARVN LISISON OFFICER WENT TO INTERROGATE THE VIETNAMESE WHO SAID THEY KNEW NOTHING OF THE COMMUNICATION WIRE BEING OUT. ALL 21 RESIDE IN THE CHU LAI NEW LIFE HAMLETS. SEVEN HAD NO ID CARDS. THE MAJORITY OF THE PEOPLE HAD BEEN SCAMENING AT THE TRASH DUMP AS EVIDENCED BY THE LARGE AMOUNT OF JUNK CARRIED IN THEIR BASKETS. ALL 21 WERE TURNED OVER TO THE CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT FOR DISPOSITION. THEY WERE APPREHENDED AT BT 531047.
- (3) AT 2120H, CO "E" SQUAD OUTPOST BT 506044 THOUGHT THEY SAW MOVEMENT. THREE ROUNDS OF M-14, 7.62MM WERE FIRED AT THE SUSPECTED MOVEMENT. A SEARCH OF THE AREA AT FIRST LIGHT REVEALED NOTHING.
- (4) LATE ENTRY: AT 0702 PATROL HOTEL - 1 RECEIVED 2 ROUNDS SNIPER FIRE FROM 3 VC WITH HELMETS, VIC BT 440044. REPORTED ROADBLOCK 100 METERS IN FRONT OF THEIR POSITION. CLEARED ROADBLOCK WITH NO FURTHER ENEMY CONTACT.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

Tab F-#2

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 157

A. 031300H TO 041300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1415H, CATFISH IV BT 451049 FOUND ONE BOUNCING BETTY TYPE MINE. FOUND IN HLZ VIC BT 451036. MINE MADE UP OF TOMATO CAN WITH AMERICAN MADE PRESSURE FUSE. UNDETERMINED BY WHOM MINE WAS BURIED OR WHEN. MINE WAS DESTROYED IN PLACE.
- (2) AT 2259, PLT FROM H CO. BT 432039, REPORTED RECEIVING SEVERAL ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM EDGE VILLAGE VIC BT 435042. RETURNED FIRE AND SWEEPED AREA AND FOUND NO EVIDENCE OF VC. NO CASUALTIES RECEIVED.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) MISSING WALLET: LCPL JAN L MECK 2050647 ON 2 OCT 65 DISCOVERED HIS WALLET WAS MISSING FROM WHERE HE HAD PUT IT IN THE AM TRAC. CONTAINED ID CARD, GENEVA CONV. CARD, AND \$340-350 IN MPC. RPT ANY INFO TO THIS HQ.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 158

A. 041300H TO 051300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

NONE

J. D. WATSON

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 159

A. 051300H TO 061300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0640H SD 2A ENCOUNTERED HILL COVERED WITH BOOBY TRAPS AT BT 450052.
BOOBY TRAPS WERE FRAG GRENADES WITH TRIP WIRES.
- (2) NO OTHER ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

NONE

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 160

A. 061300H TO 071300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1745H HELO RECON RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM APPROX. 40 VC MOVING NORTH AT BS 378998. FIRE WAS RETURNED BY HELO WITH UNDETERMINED RESULTS.

C. SPECIAL

NONE

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 161

A. 071300H TO 081300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0834H CO "H" PATROL H-1 CAPTURED 3 VCS VIC BT 442053 AND EVACUATED THEM TO THE COLLECTION POINT, CHU LAI. RECEIVED REPORT AT 1150 FROM GAILWIND THAT VCS WERE FRIENDLY.
- (2) AT 1805 HELICOPTER RECON FLIGHT RECEIVED 8-10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FROM ONE AUTOMATIC WEAPONS AND ONE RIFLE VIC BT 350025. ROTAR BLADES POSSIBLY HIT BY GLANCING ROUND. TRENCHES SIGHTED FROM BT 350019 TO BT 359017.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) 3D MARINES FOUND A BUDDHIST TEMPLE NEAR DANANG WITH 50 ROUNDS .45 CAL AMMO, PARTS OF PRC 10 RADIO, A HOME MADE BOMB FASHIONED FROM A FLAT CAN WITH A PRESSURE TYPE FUZE. G-2 CONFIRMS VC VIOLATING SANCITY OF TEMPLES.
- (2) NEW TYPE BOOBY TRAP FOUND CONSISTING OF EXPLOSIVES AND PIECES OF METAL IN A PLASTIC BAG. MONOFILAMENT TRIP TRIP WIRE USED. FIVE BAMBOO STICKS 18" LONG SPACED 1 METER APART FOUND IN PATH IN FRONT OF BOOBY TRAP.
- (3) 3RD MARINES REPORT PATROL DETONATED BOOBY TRAP CONSISTING OF 3 US FRAG GRENADES IN SERIES. SPACED 15-20 METERS APART. THEY WERE ALL ACTIVATED BY ONE TRIP WIRE 18 INCHES FROM THE GROUND. BOOBY TRAP HIDDEN IN RICE STALKS.
- (4) A-1/4 REPORTS THAT STRIPE OF PLASTIC HAVE BEEN PLACED ON FORWARD PROTECTIVE WIRE. THE PLASTIC IS ATTACHED TO THE WIRE A-PROX. 200 METERS IN FRONT OF POSITION IN SUCH A MANNER AS TO ALLOW A MAN AT NIGHT TO AIM AT THE PLASTIC AND A POINT JUST BELOW THE SKY LINE CAUSING THE POINT OF IMPACT TO BE A MARINE POSITION.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 162

A. 081300H TO 091300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0900H CO "F" REPORTED 4-5 ROUNDS CARBINE FIRE WERE HEARD VIC OF CHU LAI NEW LIFE HAMLET VIC BT 507057. A SQUAD FROM CO "F" WAS SENT TO CHECK OUT THE AREA BUT FOUND NO EVIDENCE OF ANY ROUNDS BEING FIRED.
- (2) AT 1900H HELICOPTER COMING INTO BULLFISH II VIC BT 518040 RECEIVED 2 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC BT 510035. WOMEN AND CHILDREN HEARD SCREAMING FROM AREA SHOT WAS FIRED. PATROL FROM CO "G" SENT TO CHECK OUT THE AREA. NOTHING UNUSUAL WAS FOUND.

C. SPECIAL

NONE

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 163

A. 091300H TO 101300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 1830H RAIDER PLT PATROL RECEIVED REPORT FROM PF OF 30 VC AT BT 430010.

(2) AT 0430H CO "G" FIRED UPON 3 VN RIDING BICYCLES SOUTH ON ROUTE # 1. THE AREA WAS INVESTIGATED AND A BICYCLE WAS FOUND, BUT THE VN HAD ESCAPED.

C. AT 1430H TWO MARINES WERE APPROACHED BY AMALE IN THE HAMLET OF AN TAN. VN ATTEMPTED TO SELL AN M-2 CARBINE AND/OR A THOMPSON SMG. MARINES REFUSED TO BUY. THE WEAPONS WERE LOCATED IN THE BACK ROOM OF A SHOP. ALL PERSONNEL ARE REMINDED TO BE ALERT FOR ANYONE TRYING TO SELL WEAPONS. IF APPROACHED, CONTACT THIS HEADQUARTERS AT ONCE.

LOST WALLET: RUSEL, BRAIN E LCPL 2020537 LOST OCT 7 1965 VIC AN TAN. WALLET CONTAINED ID CARD, DRIVERS LICENSE, SOCIAL SECURITY CARD. GENEVA CARD. LEFT WALLET IN TRUCK, WHEN RETURNED, WALLET WAS MISSING.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 164

A. 101300H TO 111300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1130H CO "H" LOCATED BT 438020 RECEIVED 3 ROUNDS OF CARBINE FIRE FROM BT 445019. SQUAD PATROL WAS SENT OUT TO INVESTIGATE. THE SQUAD DID NOT FIND ANY INDICATIONS OF THE VC.
- (2) AT 1917H CO "H" SQUAD AMBUSH PATROL ENCOUNTERED 8 VC AT BT 433021. VC WERE TAKEN UNDER FIRE. THE AMBUSH PATROL SEARCHED THE AREA WHERE THE VC WERE SIGHTED AND FOUND NOTHING.
- (3) AT 1920H CATFISH IV BT 452038 OBSERVED AN UNUSUAL AMOUNT OF MOVEMENT IN THE VICINITY OF KY LONG (1) BT 438052 AND KY LONG (2) BT 436045.
- (4) AT 2126H 3D PLT, CO "H" SPOTTED 3 VC AT BT 423019 HEADING EAST ACROSS RICE PADDY. THE PLATOON THREW A GRENADE AND FIRED SMALL ARMS AT THE VC HOWEVER, THE VC ESCAPED THE FIRE.
- (5) AT 2142H CO "H" HEARD 10 ROUNDS CARBINE FIRE VIC BT 434022. THE COMPANY WAS UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHO FIRED THE ROUNDS OR THE POINT OF IMPACT OF THE ROUNDS.
- (6) AT 0330H CO "H" RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE BT 423019. THE FIRE WAS RETURNED BY A HEAVY VOLUME OF SMALL ARMS FIRE WITHOUT PRODUCING ANY VC CASUALTIES.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) MISSING WALLET: LCPL M. M. PURVE, 2076186 USMC RECEIVED FROM PIED PAPER WALLET CONTAINED ID CARD AND GENEVA CONVENTION CARD OF SUBJECT MARINE LOST IN CHU LAI AREA. UNITS BE ADVISED TO BE ON LOOKOUT FOR SUBJECTS CARDS. MAY BE USED AS MEANS OF VC INFILTRATION

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO BRAG ORDER # 165

A. 111300H TO 121300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1020H, PF RECEIVED WORD FROM VILLAGERS OF KY PHU (2) VIC BT 473042 THAT 4 VC BODIES WERE FOUND BY THE VILLAGERS. VC WERE KILLED BY MARINE AMBUSH PATROL AS REPORTED IN INTSUM # 141. MARINES WERE UNABLE TO SIGHT THE BODIES BECAUSE VC SYMPATHIZERS CARRIED THE BODIES AWAY.
- (2) AT 1415H, CO H OBSERVED TWO VN AT BT 441021. THEY APPEARED TO BE MAKING A RECON OF THE TRAIL, WHICH LED TOWARD CO H POSITION. WHEN THE MARINES WAVED THE VN TOWARD THEIR POSITION THE VN TURNED AND RAN TOWARD A LOG HUT AT BT 441011. PATROL TOOK THEM UNDER FIRE AND POSSIBLY WOUNDED ONE OF THE VN. THE VN WERE WEARING RAIN COATS, MARINES WERE UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHETHER OR NOT THEY HAD WEAPONS. WHEN MARINES SEARCHED LOG HOUSE AND THE AREA SURROUNDING THE VN WERE GONE.
- (3) AT 2200H, 1 VC SURRENDERED TO PF COMPANY BT 440025. PRISONER STATES THAT OTHER VC WISH TO SURRENDER BUT ARE AFRAID TO BE CAPTURED BY MARINES. PF COMPANY IS HOLDING PRISONER AT THEIR POSITION HOPING TO DRAW IN OTHER VC. PF COMPANY IS MOVING THE VILLAGERS OF SMALL OUTLYING HAMLETS INTO KY PHU (2) FOR PROTECTION.
- (4) AT 2210H, CO G SQD SIZED PATROL, VIC BT 507025, RECEIVED FIRE FROM 3 TO 4 VC WHO DISCOVERED MARINE AMBUSH. FIRE WAS RETURNED AND SCOUTS WERE SENT OUT TO PURSUE THE FLEEING VC. SCOUTS OBSERVED VC MOVING INTO THE HIGH GROUND VIC BT 508020. CO G PATROL SET IN ANOTHER AMBUSH VIC AND REMAINED IN POSITION WITHOUT FURTHER CONTACT.
- (5) AT 0735H, RECEIVED REPORT FROM RAIDER PLATOON WHICH IS ON COMPANY SIZED OPERATION TO PROTECT THE RICE HARVEST, THAT PF COMPANY COMMANDER IS BRINGING IN THE VCC TO ALLOW INTERROGATION. HOWEVER, HE WILL NOT RELEASE THE VC INTO OUR CUSTODY.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 166

A. 121300H TO 131300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1050H CO "H" PATROL WAS CHARGED BY AN IRATE COW AT BT 449027. TO AVOID ANY MARINE CASUALTIES THE COW WAS SHOT AND KILLED.
- (2) AT 2252 CO "F" PLATOON SIZE PATROL HEARD A .30 CAL WEAPON VIC BT 431042. THE PATROL WAS UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHO WAS FIRING OR WHERE THE POINT OF IMPACT OF THE ROUNDS WERE.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 167

A. 131300H TO 141300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 168

A. 141300H TO 151300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0615H PERCH III BT 508022 REPORTED ROCKS BEING THROWN INTO THEIR POSITION. THE AREA WAS ILLUMINATED BUT NOTHING WAS OBSERVED.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) PAST EXPERIENCE SHOWS THAT THE VIET CONG HAVE INCREASED THEIR ACTIVITY ON DATES WHICH HAVE SOME DEGREE OF SIGNIFICANCE. IN THE PAST ACTIVITY HAS BEEN INCREASED BY SUPPORTING A PSYCHOLOGICAL PROPAGANDA THEME, WITH MILITARY ACTION.

- (2) THE MILITARY ACTION USUALLY MANIFESTS ITSELF IN THE FORM OF SOME TYPE OF TERRORIST ACTIVITY, ASSASSINATION, COVERT DEMOLITION ATTACK, OR THE EXECUTION OF A WELL PLANNED, WELL COORDINATED ATTACK OF AN OUTPOST OR POSITION OF THE GOVERNMENT FORCES OR AMERICAN UNIT.

- (3) SIGNIFICANT DATES FOR OCTOBER

15 DEATH OF NGUYEN VAN TROI (19) (WOULD-BE ASSASIN OF U.S. SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.

26 REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM INDEPENDENCE DAY

- (4) 15 AT 1105 GOLF COMPANY REPORTED:
LCPL BALOG, DENNIS, J. 2088876 ID CARD, GENEVA CARD LOST IN GOLF COMPANY AREA.

CPL JACKSON, JOHN WAYNE 2053858 ID CHECKS AND MONEY LOST
IF FOUND PLEASE RETURN TO S-2.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 169

A. 151300H TO 161300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2120 PERCH III BT 508024 REPORTED ROCK THROWING AROUND THEIR POSITION.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 170

A. 161300H TO 171300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2010 CO "F" REPORTED THROWING 1 HAND ILLUMINATION VIC BT 495036. THOUGHT THEY SAW MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF THEIR POSITION. NOTHING UNUSUAL SPOTTED.
- (2) AT 2400 CO "H" HEARD TALKING BETWEEN THEIR POSITION AND 4.2 MORTARS ILLUMINATION REVEALED NOTHING.
- (3) AT 0100 OP REPORTS FIRING IN HOTEL PERIMETER. ONTOS FIRED AT MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF POSITION. ILLUMINATED AREA NOTHING WAS OBSERVED.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 178

A. 170300H TO 181300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NEGATIVE ACTIVITY IN 2/A TADR

C. SPECIAL(1) COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

- a. THE VIET CONG PLACE CONSIDERABLE EMPHASIS ON ESPIONAGE, SABOTAGE AND SUBVERSION. CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND INTERROGATION OF CAPTIVES REVEAL THAT THE VIET CONG USE EVERY AVAILABLE MEANS TO OBTAIN DETAILED INFORMATION CONCERNING OUR CAPABILITIES, LIMITATIONS, VULNERABILITIES, INTENTIONS AND PROBABLE COURSE OF ACTION. SABOTAGE HAS BEEN AND WILL CONTINUE TO BE AN IMPORTANT ASPECT OF VIET CONG ACTIVITY. PROPAGANDA DIRECTED AT U.S. UNITS CAN BE EXPECTED TO INCREASE.
- b. VIET CONG EFFORTS IN REGARD TO THE ABOVE CAN BE NEUTRALIZED ONLY BY IMPLEMENTATION OF MEASURES WHICH WILL PROTECT OUR MILITARY INFORMATION AGAINST ESPIONAGE, INDIVIDUALS AGAINST SUBVERSION, AND INSTALLATIONS AND EQUIPMENT AGAINST SABOTAGE.
- c. THE MOST EFFECTIVE MEANS OF CONTAINING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE VIET CONG INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS IS THE DEVELOPMENT OF GOOD SECURITY HABITS.
- d. COMMANDERS SHOULD ENFORCE A RIGID SECURITY INDOCTRINATION PROGRAM FOR ALL MEMBERS OF THEIR COMPANIES. SECURITY INDOCTRINATION PROGRAMS WILL BE DIRECTED TOWARD MAKING THE INDIVIDUAL MARINE AWARE OF HIS RESPONSIBILITIES CONCERNING:
 - (1) SECURITY OF MILITARY INFORMATION
 - a. HANDLING OF CLASSIFIED DOCUMENTS.
 - b. THE "NEED TO KNOW" POLICY.
 - c. PROPER RADIO, TELEPHONE AND SIGNAL PROCEDURES.
 - d. THE IMPORTANCE OF A "TIGHT LIP"
 - e. CAMOUFLAGE AND CONCEALMENT.
 - (2) PROTECTION AGAINST SUBVERSION
 - a. THE IMPORTANCE OF THE U.S. ROLE IN VIETNAM.
 - b. THE DANGER OF NARCOTICS.
 - c. PROSTITUTES WORKING FOR THE VIET CONG.
 - d. BLACKMARKET ACTIVITIES.
 - (3) PROTECTION OF INSTALLATIONS, MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT AGAINST SABOTAGE

F-#2

■ ■ ■

- (a. VIEW GUNO SARRAGE CAPABILITIES.
- b. INDIVIDUAL WORK IN PROTECTION AGAINST SARRAGE.

4. SECURITY

- a. THE RESPONSIBILITY OF EACH MARINE TO IMMEDIATELY REPORT ANY ARIAL OR SUSPECTED SECURITY VIOLATION, REFUSAL, BREACH OR INTERFERENCE TO THE PROPER AUTHORITY.

J. D. WATSON
2-8 2/4

F-2

■ ■ ■
SECRET

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT #172

A. 191300N TO 191300M

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NEGATIVE ACTIVITY IN 2/4 2000

J. D. MATSON
S-2 2/4

F-22

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 173

A. 191300H TO 201300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NEGATIVE ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 EAOR.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 174

A. 201300H TO 211300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 201510 CO "H" AT CATFISH III BT 486036 REPORTED HEARING 4 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM KY PHU (2) VIC BT 474048. AREA IS CONTROLLED BY PF'S AND IS BELIEVED SHOTS WERE SOME TYPE OF PF SIGNAL.
- (2) AT 0610H RECEIVED RELAY FROM "E" CO THAT FRAGMENTATION GRENADE HAD WOUNDED A LCPL MAMMALL, DA. A. MAN HAD FRAGMENTATION IN ARMS, LEGS, CHEST, AND THROAT. REPORT DID NOT SAY WHETHER OR NOT IT WAS ENEMY OR FRIENDLY GRENADE. IT IS BELIEVED THAT IT MAY HAVE BEEN A BOOBY TRAP. MAN WAS INNURED AT BT 433042.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 175

A. 211300H TO 221300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 210705H CO "E" ON OPERATION 77-65 DISCOVERED A TUNNEL IN A VILLAGE VIC BT 457054. TUNNEL HAD A CAPACITY OF ABOUT 10 PERSONS. THE TUNNEL WAS BLOWN WITH A SATCHEL CHARGE.
- (2) AT 210707H A MARINE FROM CO "F" ON OPERATION 77-65 TRIPPED A BOOBY TRAPPED FRAG GRENADE VIC BT 433046 AND WAS WOUNDED SERIOUSLY. AT 210750H HE WAS EVACUATED BY HELICOPTER.
- (3) AT 210750H CO "E" FOUND A CAVE WITH A CAPACITY FOR ABOUT 6 PERSONS VIC BT 452053. THE CAVE WAS BLOWN WITH A SATCHEL CHARGE.
- (4) AT 210750H A MARINE FROM CO "E" TRIPPED A BOOBY TRAPPED 81MM ROUND VIC BT 450051 WOUNDING THREE MARINES. TWO MARINES WERE EVACUATED BY HELICOPTER DUE TO SERIOUS WOUNDS WHILE ONE OTHER WAS NOT WOUNDED SERIOUSLY.
- (5) AT 0805H TWO TRIP WIRE RIGGED AP MINES WERE FOUND VIC BT 451055 AND WERE BLOWN IN PLACE. BOTH MINES WERE PINEAPPLE TYPE, FULL-STRING AP MINES SECURED TO THE GROUND WITH A STICK THROUGH A HOLE IN ONE END OF THE GRENADE. ONE MINE WAS PLACED INSIDE A BROKEN BOTTLE. BOTH MINES WERE LOCATED UNDER LOW BUSHES ON SECONDARY TRAILS BRANCHING OF A MAIN TRAIL WHICH IS WELL USED BY THE VILLAGERS.
- (6) AT 0935H CO "E" DISCOVERED 250 POUNDS OF RICE IN AN EARTHEN JAR. IT WAS DETERMINED THE RICE BELONGED TO A LOCAL FAMILY.
- (7) AT 0940H CO "E" BEGAN BLOWING CAVES IN VILLAGE VIC BT 445054, 18 CAVES VIC BT 457052, AND 12 CAVES VIC BT 457046. MOST OF THE CAVES WERE OF 6 TO 15 PERSON CAPACITY. ONE TUNNEL WAS 75 METERS LONG WITH 7 ENTRANCES. THE ENTRANCES WERE ROUND HOLES, THREE METERS IN DIAMETER AND 15 FEET DEEP. A TUNNEL CONNECTED EACH OF THE ENTRANCES. ENGINEERS BLEW EACH OF THE TUNNEL ENTRANCES.
- (8) AT 1110H CO "F" FOUND A WOUNDED VCS VIC BT 427044 HIDING IN A TUNNEL BETWEEN TWO HOUSES. HE APPEARED TO HAVE BEEN WOUNDED BY A SMALL ARMS ROUND WHICH ENTERED HIS SIDE. THE WOUND WAS ABOUT THREE DAYS OLD. THE VCS DIED A FEW MINUTES AFTER HE WAS DISCOVERED.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) LOST WALLET: CPL JOHNNIE W. EDLINGTON. SER. NO. 2056090. WALLET CONTAINED ID CARD AND GENEVA CONVENTION CARD. LOST ON 14 OCTOBER ON DUG NO.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

F-11

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 176

A. 221300H TO 231300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2200H CO "H" RECEIVED ONE INCOMING GRENADE SOUTH OF CATFISH I VIC BT 504024. THE AREA WAS SPRAYED WITH SMALL ARMS AND TWO GRENADES WERE THROWN. NO HOSTILE MOVEMENT WAS OBSERVED IN THE AREA.
- (2) AT 2215H CO "H" SQUAD PATROL AT AMBUSH SITE VIC BT 517024 CAPTURED A VN MALES CARrying THRESHING RICE AND A LANTERN. THE PATROL WAITED 15 MINUTES FOR OTHER MOVEMENT. WHEN NONE WAS OBSERVED THE PATROL BROUGHT 4 VN TO THE HQ CP WHERE THE SGT AND ARVN LIAISON OFFICER QUESTIONED THEM. THE VN'S SAID THEY WERE RESIDENTS OF CHU LAI AND ARE TAM HAMILTONS AND WERE OUT LATE THRASHING RICE. ONE VN WAS 22 YEARS OLD AND HAD AN ID CARD. THE OTHER THREE WERE 16 YEARS OLD AND HAD NO IDENTIFICATION. THE VN WERE HELD BY THE PATROL UNTIL DAY BREAK WHEN THEY WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 178

A. 231300H TO 241300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1840H, CO "G" ROADBLOCK VIC BT 518043, STOPPED SEVERAL SMALL VIETNAMESE WHO HAD SEVERAL USED DISPOSABLE HIPO NEEDLES IN DUMP VIC BT 535050. NEEDLES WERE CONFISCATED AND THE GIRLS WERE RELEASED. ~~MINUTE~~ SEVERAL OTHER VIETNAMESE WERE STOPPED BY CO "G" ROADBLOCK. THE VIETNAMESE WERE CARRYING MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS OF 782 GEAR, SEVERAL FULL CANS OF SELL, 2 UNCOVERED #10 CANS OF APPLE PIE FILLING, 2 UNCOVERED #10 CANS OF COFFEE AND 3 CANS OF M&M RATIONS ALL OF WHICH HAD BEEN COLLECTED AT THE DUMP. G CO. ROADBLOCK BT 520043 REPORTED THAT VIETNAMESE HAD BEEN OBSERVED THROUGHOUT THE DAY CARRYING MANY USABLE ITEMS FROM VICINITY OF THE DUMP TOWARD AREA BT 499066.
- (2) AT 1925H CO "G" REPORTED A LARGE FIRE ON THE WESTERN SIDE OF CHU LAI HAMLETS VIC BT 504 058. A SQUAD WAS SENT OUT TO INVESTIGATE, BUT THE FIRE SUBSIDED BEFORE THE SQUAD LEFT THE COMPANY LINES.
- (3) AT 1950H, CO "H" REPORTED THAT WIERMAN CHECKING LAND LINE BETWEEN BENDIA CP AND H CP VIC BT 510040 SAW AN OLD WOMAN WITH A COPY OF THE MARINE CORPS RIFLE SQUAD FIELD MANUAL. WIERMAN CONFISCATED MANUAL AND RELEASED WOMAN.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

F-#2

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 178

A. 241300Z TO 251300Z

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0900Z SGT LAU, A VN INTERPRETER ASSIGNED TO 10 TH FALCON STEPPED ON A PONDII BEAM VIC BT 132055. HE WAS EVASIVELY BY HELD TO 2-222.
- (2) AT 1700Z CG 48TH BOMBARDIER APPREHENDED A VN WOMAN WITH A TRUCK OF MEDICAL SUPPLIES VIC BT 51043. POLICE CHIEF OF LY LIEP VILLAGE AND AN ENGLISH SPEAKING SCHOOL TEACHER FROM AN TAN COME TO THE SCENE AND SAID THE WOMAN WAS BURIED FROM AN TAN. THE WOMAN WAS RELEASED INTO THE CUSTODY OF THE VILLAGE POLICE CHIEF.
- (3) AT 1955H CG 48TH REPORTED MOVEMENT ON SOUTHERN SHORE OF CATPHE I VIC BT 504092. ONE GENERAL WAS THROWN BY THE MARINE INTO THE AREA OF THE MOVEMENT. THE AREA WAS SEARCHED BUT NOTHING UNUSUAL WAS OBSERVED.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) THE VC RECENTLY SUCCESSFULLY COUNTERED AN ARVN OPERATION AND INFlicted HEAVY CASUALTIES IN A WELL PLANNED AND EXECUTED AMBUSH IN QUANG NAM. THE AMBUSH IS A STRONG VC CAPABILITY AND ALTHOUGH IT HAS NOT FREQUENTLY BEEN USED IN THIS AREA RECENTLY, SECURITY PROVISIONS MUST BE PROVIDED FOR ALL MOVEMENT. THE VC HAVE BEEN PARTICULARLY SUCCESSFUL IN AMBUSHING UNITS RETURNING FROM OPERATIONS AND MOVING THROUGH AREAS THEY HAD PREVIOUSLY GONE THROUGH. THE AMBUSH IS ESPECIALLY WELL SUITED TO THE CURRENT VC TRENDS OF SMALLER SCALE, BOMBING OF SHORT TIME ACTIONS.

J. S. WALSON
3-2 2/4

F-22

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 179

A. 251300H TO 261300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AN OUTPOST CO HQ HEARD 2 BURSTS OF SMALL ARMS FIRING BY ENEMIES IN THE VILLAGE OF TICH TAY (3). A REINFORCED SQUAD WAS DISPATCHED TO SEARCH THE AREA. THE SQUAD REMAINED FOR 1 HOUR BUT NO INDICATIONS OF THE FIRING WERE FOUND.
- (2) AT 1925H AN ARTILLERY FIRE MISSION WAS FIRED IN RESPONSE TO A REPORT FROM LX TIE OF VC HARVESTING RICE VIC BT 440017, BT 440015, AND BT 442009. ARTILLERY WAS NOT OBSERVED.
- (3) 0435H A SQUAD STATIONARY VIC BT 52007 HEARD MOVEMENT ON THE ROUTE S 1 SIDE OF THEIR POSITION. THE SQUAD LEADER MOVED TO CHECK OUT THE AREA WHEN THE STATIONARY RECEIVED ONE IMPROVING CONCUSSION GRENADE AND SEVERAL CARTRIDGE BOUNDS WHICH WOUNDED 2 MARINES SLIGHTLY. THE SQUAD RETURNED THE FIRE AND SEARCHED THE AREA BUT FOUND NOTHING. AT FIRST LIGHT 2 SQUADS SEARCHED THE AREA BUT FOUND NOTHING.

DETAILS

C.

- (1) AN ARVN UNIT WAS RECENTLY CONDUCTING AN OPERATION IN PHUONG THINH PROVINCE. DURING THIS OPERATION 16 ARVN WERE WOUNDED AWAITING MEDICAL EVACUATION. A RADIO TRANSMISSION WAS SENT GIVING TWO COORDINATE MARKERS AS A REFERENCE POINT FOR THE EVACUATION OF THE WOUNDED. THE VC SLIPPED INTO THE GROUP OF 16 WOUNDED AND SHOT ALL OF THEM IN EITHER THE HEAD OR NECK. IT IS BELIEVED THAT THE VC MONITORING THE NET WHICH DETERMINED THE LOCATION OF THE WOUNDED AND ENABLED THEM TO SLIP INTO THE GROUP UNDETECTED. ALL COMPANIES ARE REMINDED TO USE UTMOST SECURITY WHEN SENDING TRANSMISSIONS OVER THE RADIO.
- (2) FOLLOWING REPORT IS FORWARDED FOR INFORMATION TO ALERT ALL UNITS OF VIET CONG INFILTRATION TACTICS. THE SUCCESS OF A RECENT LARGE SCALE VIETNAMESE CLEARING OPERATION WAS DIMINISHED WHEN A NUMBER OF VIET CONG DISGUISED AS MEMBERS OF GOVT RANGER BATTALION KILLED A GROUP OF REAL VIETNAMESE RANGERS WHO WERE AWAITING EVACUATION WITH THEIR WOUNDS UNHEALED. LAX SECURITY MEASURES AND MARKERS PERMITTED ENOUGH CURBULLIAS TO SLIP INTO THE FORMATION, CARRY OUT THEIR ACTION AND MAKE THEIR ESCAPE.

J. D. WATSON

2-2 2/4

F-#2

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 100

A. 261300H TO 271300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2150H CASPIAN III BT 4270Z REPORTED ROCKS BEING THROWN INTO THEIR POSITION AND MOVEMENT NEAR RICE PADDY. MARINE THREW ONE GRENADE AND FIRED ILLUMINATION.
- (2) AT 0045H GOLF CO. FIRED ILLUMINATION ON BEACH OUTPOST BT 504045 WHEN THEY THOUGHT THEY SAW SOMETHING. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) 3/3 BATTALION SURGEON REPORTS A VERY HIGH POSSIBILITY THAT FOUR MEMBERS OF COMPANY 3RD POSSIBLY CONTRACTED FALCIPARUM MALARIA, A QUINACRIN AND PRIMA QUIN PROPHELACTIC RESISTANT TYPE. DISEASES CONTRACTED DURING OPERATION ON 4, 5, 6 OCTOBER IN VICINITY OF (BT 420045). ALL UNITS ARE ADVISED TO PROCEED ADEQUATE MOSQUITO ABLETTENT FROM BU SUPPLY TO PROTECT AGAINST THIS POSSIBILITY.
- (2) ON A BENTON WHEELER CO "BU" BEGON DISCOVERED THREE STAKES HIDDEN UNDER PILES OF GUN LIME. A WOUND RECEIVED FROM THIS TYPE OF TRAP WOULD PROBABLY RESULT IN DEATH OR MUTILATION.

J. W. GILLEN
2/4

F-#2

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 188

A. 271300H TO 281300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1820H, CO "H" LOCATED ON CATFISH & BT 452938 REPORTED HEARING A FIRE FIGHT VIC BT 449008. THERE WERE APPROXIMATELY 200 BOUNDS FIRED WHICH SOUNDED LIKE 7.62MM OR 30 CAL BOUNDS, CARBINE AND MACHINE GUN EXPRESSIONS.
- (2) AT 1825H CATFISH & HEARD ABOUT 20 BOUNDS CARBINE AND 30 CAL BOUNDS BEING FIRED.
- (3) AT 2035H CATFISH II BT 495037 REPORTED A TRIP FLARE WAS SET OFF JUST OUTSIDE THEIR DEFENSIVE WIRE BT 495037. MARINES SPRAYED THE AREA WITH SMALL ARMS AND FIRED 2 M-79 BOUNDS, THE AREA WAS ILLUMINATED WITH 81's BUT NOTHING WAS OBSERVED.
- (4) AT 0045 CO "G" REPORTED HEARING MORTARS AND SMALL ARMS FIRE VIC BT 515055.
- (5) AT 0205H CO "G" OBSERVED TRACKERS FROM BT 512063 BEING FIRED TOWARD CHU LAI HAMLET BT 507056.
- (6) AT 0230H CO "G" G REPORTED SEEING 3 MARINES ON RT # 1 VIC BT 513062 PICKING UP PARACHUTES. AT 0315H CO "G" REPORTED HEAVY SMALL ARMS AND GRENADES BEING FIRED VIC BT 519059.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) ON 24 OCT, 9TH MAR REPORTED AT 1615H SCHOOL CHILDREN, WHO REGULARLY PLAY IN THE VICINITY OF THE SCHOOL HOUSE AT GAM NE (4), 4 MILES SW DANANG CALLED TO MARINE SECURITY SQUAD THAT A VIETNAMESE GIRL WANTED THE MARINES TO FOLLOW HER AND FOR MONEY, SHE WOULD CONSENT TO SEXUAL INTERCOURSE. WORDS WERE ACCOMPANIED BY UNMISTAKABLE GESTURES AND THE CHILDREN URGED THE MARINES TO JOIN THE GIRL. FOUR MARINES FOLLOWED THE GIRL DOWN A TRAIL FOR ABOUT TWO HUNDRED METERS. THE GIRL DEPARTED THE TRAIL MOTIONING TO THE MARINES TO FOLLOW. THE MARINES HEARD WHAT APPEARED TO BE A BOLT OF A RIFLE AND QUICKLY WITHDREW TO THE SCHOOL HOUSE AREA. THE SQUAD LEADER ORDERED THE FOUR MARINES TO RETURN TO THE AREA ALONG THE TRAIL OSTENSIBLY TO RESUME THE TRAIL. MARINES SPIED AN ARMED VIET CONG POSITIONED IN THE TREE CANOPY. THEN A SECOND VIET CONG APPEARED ARMED WITH AN M-14 RIFLE. HE SAW THE MARINES AND FIRED APPROXIMATELY ONE BOUND BEFORE BEING STRUCK BY THE MARINES FIRE. BEFORE FLEEING TO THE WEST, ONE VIET CONG WAS OBSERVED RETRIEVING THE M-14

F-#2

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 200

A. SHELTON TO SHELTON

B. SHELTON TO SHELTON

(1) TO BE REVISITING WITHIN 90 DAYS

J. D. SHELTON
2-2 1964

F-#2

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

30 October 1965

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORTS

A. 291300H TO 301300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 291900H, CO "K" 3.7 ROADBLOCK BT 51051 FILLING IN G 2/4'S POSITION REPORTED A GROUP OF VIETNAMESE TRAVELLING ON FOOT NORTH ON RT # 1 APPROACHED ROADBLOCK. WHEN GROUP WAS HALTED ONE VIETNAMESE MALE BROKE FROM GROUP AND RAN TOWARDS SAND DUNES VIC BT 51057. WAS PURSUED AND APPREHENDED. MAN HAD NO ID CARD. PURSUING MARINE THOUGHT THE MAN HAD HIDDEN SOMETHING IN SAND DUNES. A PATROL WAS SENT BACK TO SEARCH AREA OUT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. SUBJECT VIETNAMESE TURNED OVER TO CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT.
- (2) AT 291005H, HAS CO PERIMETER REPORTED VIETNAMESE BUS WAS PARKED AT JUNCTION OF RT # 1 AND MSR BT 521043. BK 5 HAD ALREADY TALKED TO OCCUPANTS OF BUS AND ASCERTAINED THAT BUS HAD BROKEN AXES. OCCUPANTS WERE INSTRUCTED TO REMAIN INSIDE BUS AND NOT TO MOVE AROUND OUTSIDE OF IT. HAS CO PERIMETER NOTIFIED OF BUS PRESENCE.
- (3) AT 290100H, K 3/7 BT 516046 REPORTED OBSERVING 4 MEN IN FRONT OF THEIR LINES VIC BT 509046 WHILE AR A WAS BEING ILLUMINATED. WHEN AREA WAS ILLUMINATED AGAIN WITH 81 MM MORTARS 4 MEN HAD DISAPPEARED.
- (4) AT 290130H, K3/7 BT 513051 OBSERVED TWO MEN IN FOND AT THE ROAD THAT GOES INTO CHU LAI HAMLET BT 505059. WHEN 81MM MORTARS ILLUMINATION WENT OFF MEN RAN INTO CHU LAI HAMLET BT 5040'9.

J. D. PATSON
 8-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 184

31 October, 1965

A. 301300H TO 311300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY IN 2/4 TACR

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

Tab F-2

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 185

SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

A. 311300H TO 011300H

B. ~~AD~~ "G" THREE VN MALES APPARENTLY DRUNK, WERE LOCTERING AROUND THE LINES VIC BT 510050 AT 1955H. WHEN THEY REFUSED TO LEAVE THEY WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT FOR DISPOSITION. THEY POSSESSED RMK IDENTIFICATION CARDS. AT 2150H CO "G" FIRED SMALL ARMS AT MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF THEIR LINES VIC BT 509049. NOTHING WAS OBSERVED.

CO "H" AT 1920H REPORTED TWO TRIP FLARES SET OFF BY SOMEONE MOVING DOWN TRAIL OUTSIDE THEIR LINES VIC BT 496036. 81MM MORTARS WERE FIRED ON THE SUSPECTED VC. INSPECTION AT FIRST LIGHT REVELED NOTHING UNUSUAL.

AT 1600H THE COMM WIRE VIC BT 515038 WAS FOUND CUT NEAR THE PLACE WHERE THREE MALES AND TWO VN FEMALES WERE OBSERVED STANDING, WHEN THE VN SAW THE MARINE WIREMEN WHO WERE CHECKING THE LINE, ONE OF THEM SHOUTED AND ALL RAN AWAY LEAVING THERE PLASTIC BAGS FILLED WITH BEER AND COKE. THESE ITEMS WERE FORWARDED TO REGT S-2. A SQUAD WAS SENT OUT WITH ONE OF THE WIREMEN AND AN INTERPRETER AT 1700H TO TRY TO FIND THE FIVE VN. ONE VN MALE WAS APPREHENDED VIC BT 514038 WHO HAD AN RMK IDENTIFICATION CARD AND SAID HE WAS WALKING HOME, HOWEVER HE WAS SEVERAL HUNDRED METERS OFF A DIRECT ROUTE HOME. IT WAS NOTED THAT THE TAPE ON THE COMM WIRE HAD BEEN UNWAPPED WHERE IT WAS PREVIOUSLY REPAIRED. THE VN WAS TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT FOR DISPOSITION.

C. SPECIAL

WHEN VC SUSPECTS ARE APPREHENDED WEARING A WATCH. RECOMMEND IMMEDIATE TIME CHECK TO ASSIST IN VERIFICATION SINCE VC TIME IS ONE HOUR LATER THAN LOCAL TIME.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

PART III

S-2

S-2 JOURNAL

ENCLOSURE (3)

Tab G

JOURNAL

HT OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

01000H

02000H

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF REPORT |
|-------------------|--------|---------|-----|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| 010741 | | SD E | | Under fire receiving support from 81's Fire coming from our front. | F |
| 010753 | | SD E | | Receiving anti weapons fire in ville approaching on line. | F |
| 010825 | | KILLER | | Locally made grenade with trip wire | F |
| 010950 | 010950 | SD | | Req to know coord. from where small arms fire is being directed at them and amount of fire. | F |
| 010952 | | SD E | | Fire coming from coord 429049 | F |
| 010955 | | SD E | | Sporadic small arms fire approx. 4 snipers | F |
| 011040 | | SD E | | Have killed 1 VC Found cartridge belt and hand grenade on VC | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

1 Oct 65

Tab G

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION **8-2**

OPENED (DTG) **2/4** CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

U20800H

030800H

| TIME | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| | | | | M-MAPS T-TRUCKS S-STAFF P-FILE |
| IN | OUT | | | |
| | 021008 | SD | Rpts large body of troops 4000 meters west of your position going East 1 VC co. strength approx 200 located vic 359002 and 364024 weapons include 1 Lett, 6 MARS, 1 PRCLO, intent is to gather rice in this area. 200 meters from 5B received 2 ras sniper fire. Saw 3 VC, being investigated | F |
| 021014 | | GW | | |
| 030702 | | SD H | | |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

2 Oct 65

Tab G

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

030800H

040800H

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-IF-OC'S S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------|-----|---------|-----|---|--|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| 031415 | | 04 | | Found 1 mine bouncing Betty type, have EOD personnel, will blow | F |
| 032254 | | 07 | | heard firing approx NW of this position no patrols have rpt firing yet | F |
| 032305 | | 08 | | Have sniper fire west of Ay Long (2). returning fire and continuing mission | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

3 Oct 65

G

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILES |
|---------|-----|---------|--|--|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| 041934 | | Gw 80 | On 031700 October 1 VC co. assigned 30 Str. 150 commanded by Dean Van Huan moved to vic 412125. Weapons include 2 French AR 13, 1 BAR, 3 grenades. Intent is unk. On 031800 Oct. 1 VC Co assigned 94 str. approx 300 commanded by Nguyen Tai Teen moved from Quang Ngai Province to vic 454907, weapons include 1 81mm mortar, 1 60mm Mortar, 2 120s, 9 BARS, 1 PRG 10. Intent is to open Hoang Hoa Than campaign around Chu Lai on 040630 1 VC Co assigned 54 uniforms both gray and black, str. 250 commanded by Tran Xuan Xinh moved to vic 415011, weapons include 1 81mm mortar, 1 60mm mortar, 3 120s, 12 BARS, 1 PRG 10 Intent is to possible mortar attack of hill 76. | F |
| 041025 | | AG | AO rpts 20-30 VN harvesting rice in GS 4005. AO checking it out | F |
| 041310 | | AG 2 | Recvd from AG 2 - Agent rpts VC special forces co. 90-100 men moved from 4308 to 4314 at 040001H. VC Co. hid 4304 w/hdg 483147. No code rating | F |
| 042000H | | Gw 86 | C/3 - 031700H 1 VC Co. designated 36 str. 150, commanded by Dean Van Huan vic 412125, wps, 2 French AR's, 1 BAR, 3 grenades. Intent unknown. | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

S-2

ORGANIZATION

2/A

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

050800H

060800H

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------|-----|----------|-----|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| 051936 | | TS 2 | | <p>1 F company rpts observing 3 VN children in a bunker which was abandoned. When arriving the 3 children ran towards the village of AN TAN. 2 of the children were carrying bandoleers of 7.62 ammo one bandoleer appeared to be full and the other empty 2 of the children escaped 1 was apprehended. One adult male on a bicycle seemed to be waiting for the children. When the children were chased he road toward the village of An Tan quickly searched of the area did not reveal the other 3 people. Advise all units to be on the lookouts for incidents of this nature in the near future.</p> | F |

G

UNIT OR BATTAL NO.

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

2/A
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

060800Z 070000Z

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff Profile |
|------|-----|----------|-----|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| 1120 | | Cat 4 | | Observed 3 mfn unarmed. Moved from GS 4307 to rice paddies at GS 4404. Approached upon fm. Appeared belligerent. Rq to send sqd to investigate. | F |
| 2015 | | TS | | At approx. 1500 6 Oct65 C/Sgt Joseph E. LUCKENBACK 139948 HQ 3/12 lost an ID card, Geneva convention card, and \$15 in vietnamese money. Lost in vic of BT 46950790 While surveying C/Sgt LUCKENBACK states he took out his envelope and placed it on a rock. When he returned envelope was missing. He stated that there were numerous children around the area and he suspects that one of them took his envelope. He notified the village chief and the district HQ has been notified. | F |
| 2250 | | SD E-5 | | Have found beoby trapped trail leading into present position 100 meters East of GkPt 24. | F |
| 0740 | | Cat 4 | | H-1 has apprehended male VCS 200 meters east of GkPt 05 INT bring in for questioning. He has ID card on him. | F |

PAGE NO: (Classification)

60ct65

G

JOURNAL

UIC
 ORGANIZATION
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File |
|------|-----|----------|-----|-----------------------------------|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| | | | | No messages of intelligence value | |

PAGE NO: (Classification)

70065

G

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Teams S-Status File |
|------|------|----------|-----|--|---|
| IN | CUT | | | | |
| 0012 | | SD N-1 | | Have found possible VCS same vic as last. Bring in for questioning. Advise. | F |
| 0034 | | SD N-1 | | Have a third possible VCS has no ID card and bringing along for further questioning. Was found in area of GPT 1E. | F |
| 0055 | | SD N-1 | | N-1 actual req to know if 3 VCS should be brought back on chopper. | F |
| | 2100 | SD | | In req to two VCS don not illuminate them whenever a squad down in attempt to engage them. | F |
| 2246 | | SD G-1 | | Have had village under surveillance last 45 minutes. Normal village activity nothing unusual to report. Ammiting instructions. | F |
| 2230 | | SD 2A | | Rice storage located at approx (YUANG) FF Ft in defensive as FN (GONG) to (GONG) | F |

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

00065

G

JOURNAL

UNIT NO.
 ORGANIZATION
 070000H 100000H
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File |
|------|-----|----------|-----|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| 1720 | | 22 | | At 071510: Two marines from 20 were reported approached by a mile at approx 071530 in the hamlet of AN TAN. VN attempted to pull a M-2 carbine and/or a Thompson M19 submachinegun. The VN had the weapons in the bedroom of a shop. Incidents of this kind should immediately be reported to this HQ. Marines involved in this incident are commended for their hasty reporting. | |
| 1730 | | AD 2A | | Received report of 30 VN at 08 430010. Seen at 1400. Noq fires. | F F |

PAGE NO: (Classification)

9oct65

G

JOURNAL

UNIT

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

100000

110000

| TIME | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN | |
|------|----------|-------|--|--------------|----------|
| | | | | M-Maps | T-Troops |
| IN | OUT | | | S-Staff | F-File |
| 1818 | SD | | 2 reports 3 VC at 43016, 2 VC at 43017. Should be advised 778 may go after them. This report is unconfirmed. | | Y |
| 1835 | SD SA | | SD PF suspects large scale infiltration into area 43052 from NW direction Thursday evening. SD PF gets reports from indigenous personnel in this area that forces moving into KI LONG (1) is divergency. | | Y |
| 1848 | SD A | | Observed what appeared to be a trip flare from KI LONG (2) HQ TO know if any of our troops are in area. | | Y |
| 1917 | SD H | | One ambush has 2 VCS at coord 43021. They were taken under fire. 2 KIA VC. Have observed 3 VC at 43022. Do not believe we had any hits. | | Y |
| 2023 | SD H | | Hq results on search for bodies. Search party returned to our position. | | Y |
| 2126 | SD H-3 | | Have thrown 1 grenade to clear of our position. Have spotted 3 VC heading east across rice paddies. | | Y |
| 2135 | SD H-3 | | Observed VC moving east in front of our position. Engaged in fire fight. No known results at present time. | | Y |
| 2151 | SD J | SD 55 | Advise HQ 31 units if VC can be observed cover area with heavy volume of fire with heavy. You provide accurate detailed information. | | Y |
| 2240 | SD H-3 | | Received carbine fire from East flank. Retaliated with heavy volume of fire. Results, unknown. | | Y |
| 0340 | SD H-3 | | Area probed on 43019. Covered area with heavy volume of fire. | | Y |

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

100065

G

JOURNAL

UNIT NO. 1000000000
 2-2
 ORGANIZATION
 R/A

OPENED (DTG) 110000H
 CLOSED (DTG) 120000H

(Classification)

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File |
|------|-----|----------|-----|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| 1020 | | AS 2A | | Have found 4 VC bodies from Hotel ambush last night. | F |
| 1356 | | SD H | | Two VN at 441014. They were observed for several minutes. Looked as if they were scoping out trail. Patrol pulled and waved them toward their position turned and ran at log hut 441011. Patrol took them under fire. Believed 1 wounded. Personnel were wearing raincoats unable to determine whether or not they were armed. | F |
| 2210 | | SD G-9 | | VC contact at path below FJ spotted ambush. Received fire, returned fire. Sent out KIKK scouts. Report quite a few VC in area. Have moved to high ground. | F |
| 0610 | | SD 2A | | 1 VC surrendered to PF 00 GIKUP FRIK STARD wish to do so but afraid of marines SE PF 00 is held at position hoping to draw rest in. 3 VC came to village of KI SAN 1 took rice from PF. Rest 200 VC in H area very without arms. Move through fields at night to gather rice. Reg number of ITT began to come to my pos. to interrogate prisoner. 00 will not turn over at this time. PF 00 will not turn over cause he wishes to wait a period of time because he wishes to gather the rest. | F |

IRKX 110065

G

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

2/6

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

120000

120000

(Classification)

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff P-File |
|------|-----|----------|-----|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| 1015 | | SD 2A | | VS at my position proceeding via Catfish Hill. Noq turns at 1130H. | F |
| 2252 | | SD P- | | 2 rds fired from approx 431042. Unable to determine who's doing firing or where they are firing at. We are approx. 400 meters SW of CP's AB. Will continue with mission. | F |

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

120045

G

JOURNAL

UNIT OR BATTAL

2-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

140000H

150000H

(Classification)

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File |
|------|-----|----------|-----|---------------------------|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |

NO MESSAGES OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE

(Classification)

14 Oct 65

G

JOURNAL

~~2-2~~
ORGANIZATION

~~2/4~~
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File |
|------|-----|----------|-----|-----------------------------------|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| | | | | NO MESSAGES OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

PAGE NO: (Classification)

13 Oct 65

G

JOURNAL

JR OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) ²⁴ CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-troops S-Staff R-File |
|-----------------------------------|-----|----------|-----|---------------------------|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| NO MESSAGES OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE | | | | | |

PAGE NO: (Classification)

15 Oct 65

G

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

2/4
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

160000Z

170000Z

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Action in troops S-Status file |
|------|-----|----------|-----|-------------------------------------|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| | | | | NO MESSAGE OF INTELLIGENCE OF VALVE | |

PAGE NO: (Classification)

16 Oct 65

G

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

2/4
ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

170000H

100000H

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|-----|---------|-----------------------------------|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| | | | No messages of intelligence value | |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

17Oct65

G

JOURNAL

OF STAFF SECTION
 ORGANIZATION
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

100000 100000

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-------|--------|---------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| 18114 | | SD 1 | Info from PF Co. 20 VC located in area 447029 10 VC located in area 455055. Our position is ChPt 7E | F |
| 18122 | 18120 | SD 2 | Received info from SD Golf Patrol. PF rpt to Golf 1 patrol that 20 VC located vic NF 447027 and 10 VC located vic BT 455055. | F |
| | 181645 | EX 2 | Driver from 7th ME found package with unknown contents on his 6x truck Ser # 234315 when truck was parked at ME dismount point. Driver stated he had just returned from towing tanker vic NF 5501. While talking to driver of tanker 5 VN people were near trucks 2 near tanker and 3 near 6x. Package could have been placed on 6x during this time SD notified | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

10Oct65

G

JOURNAL

OF STAFF SECTION

~~2/4~~ ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|-----|----------|-----------------------------------|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| | | | No messages of intelligence value | |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

19Oct65

G

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|-----|---------|-----------------------------------|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| | | | No messages of intelligence value | |

G

ORGANIZATION

2/1
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

220800H

230800H

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|---------|-----|---------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| 220830H | | TS | Lost wallet: CPL Johnnie W. Edington serno 2056098, wallet contained ID card and Geneva convention card lost on 19 Oct 65 on Duc Be. | F |
| 221640H | | AG | Ly Tin reports 70 VC loc 438099. Ly Tin requested arty. swain counted 18 rds fired. Arty to follow. | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

22 Oct. 65

ORGANIZATION
2/4
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

290000H 240000H

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|---------|-----|---------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| 231157H | | OF 4 | NCO in charge of Hawkeye HQ permission to return gear & crew to your posit. please advise. | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

23 Oct. 65

JOURNAL

UNIT: STAFF SECTION

3-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

240900H

250900H

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE |
|---------|-----|----------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| 240900H | | Ex 2 | Interpreter E Co. pat. patrol Sgt LAV stepped on punji stake. BT 432955, Stake went through foot. Med evac to B-MED | F |
| 241700H | | Ex 2 | MC Co. apprehended one VN woman with Hipe needles in her possession at BT 510943. Police Chief Ky Lzen Village and an English speaking school teacher from An Tan came to the scene of the MC Co roadblock where VN woman with Hipe needles and bundle of medical supplies was apprehended. School teacher said woman was a nurse from An Tan. | F |
| 241955H | | Ex 2 | Bendix Hotel 6 reported movement on northern side of Catfish I BT 504032 Marines threw one grenade and checked out area but found nothing. | F |
| 241950H | | Ex 2 | Bendix Hotel 6 reported that VN working in rice paddies left paddies at 1630H this afternoon. The VN usually do not leave until 1830H. | F |
| 242025H | | Ex 2 | Catfish III BT 487036 reported observing 7 red star clusters vic. Ky Phu I and Ky Phu II. And 2 white star. PF's were using them for signaling. | F |
| 242035H | | Ex 2 | Bendix Golf 6 reported a Plt. Cndr. and a Plt. Sgt. from Golf were approached by two VN females several times in An Tan. The VN wanted to trade 900 Piasters for \$10.00 worth of MPC'S. | F |
| 242150H | | Ex 2 | 6 VN moved out from Chu Lia Hamlets down Route # 1 toward An Tan. | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

24 Oct. 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OR BATTAL SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

250000H

260000H

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|---------|-----|----------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| 250910H | | Ex 2 | Two bursts of fire heard in area. VN working in the area seemed to take no notice. A squad from VC Co moved out to BT 500040 and remained for approx. 1 hr. Did find any indication where firing came from as who conducted the firing. | F |
| 251145H | | Ex 2 | At 246930H Co. VC patrol encountered one armed VC vic. BT 420049. VC was brought under fire possibly wounding him. At 251000H an informer in Thank My Trung II vic. BT 445630 reported 8 important VC killed by H&I fires at BT 425026 one week ago. 5 VC killed and 1 VC wounded at BT 430027 about 5 days ago. this report received from an informant through PF Plt. Ldr. At 251200H only about 15 VN people working in the rice paddies today. | F |
| 251600H | | Ex 2 | VN girl tripped booby trap in 3/3 area. unknown if friendly or enemy. Evac girl from Bullfish II to B-MED. | F |
| 251925H | | Ex 2 | Received report from Gailwind 96 of VC harvesting rice at BT 440017, BT 447015 BT 442029. Size on unit and number of workers is unknown. | F |
| 251950H | | Ex 2 | Fire mission on Oct. Surveillance of akava BT 420039, 432039, 437090. Results SVC KIA, 3 VC WIA. Info from Gailwind 86 | |
| 251920H | | TS | Lost wallet contained ID card Geneva convention card ZGMOK, JAMES M Pvt. Date of birth 10 Jan 47 unit RL/4 lost in area of 1/4 dismount point 242300H. 10 dollars U.S. 13 H. P. C. | |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

25 Oct. 68

JOURNAL

UNIT: STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

~~CLASSIFICATION~~ (DTG) ~~CLASSIFICATION~~ (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|---------|-----|----------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| 260000H | | GLWD 86 | Ky Jang PP oper in coord 443028 --- 443023 --- 443029 made contact with VC Had fire fight following results occurred VC losses 4 KIA 2MIA both escaped captured 1 MAT A9 SUB MAC GUN 1 MAS 36 rifle 3 fountain pens 3 sets utilities & pairs sandals 320 piastres 2 sub mag gun magazines. List of collected rice & documents have not reach this pos yet friendly losses very light. | P |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

G

JOURNAL

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4

ORIGINATOR

270800H

280800H

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-PLPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE |
|---------|-----|----------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| 271020 | | CF 4 | Reported hearing a fight vic BT 445028 Approx. 200 rds fired, sounded like 7.62 rds, carbine, and explosions like grenades. Continuing to observe. | M-F |
| 272030 | | CF 2 | Reported trip flare set off. Marines fired 7-7.62 rds, 2 M-79 rds and used 81 illumination. | F |
| 272925H | | TS | BT lost wallet belonging to PFC F. N. CHAPPELLON 2127333, MP-G lost vic BT 479142. Wallet contained ID card, Geneva card, shot card, Calif. drivers license, Social Security card No. 564-72-7160. 20 dollars M.P.C. personnel pictures and addresses of friends back home. | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

27Oct65

Tab G

JOURNAL

S-2

STAFF OR STAFF

2/4

ORGANIZATION

280800H

290800H

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRCOF, S-STAFF F-FILE |
|---------|-----|----------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| 281600 | | Bx 2 | Vietnamese from vic 507042 (Long Phu 1) turned in a box of .45 caliber ammo to BX 2. Said he found on trail approx same coordinates. Also reported that demo squad that attacked airfield at Chu Lai were from QUANG Province. | F |
| 281530H | | CONDOR | Discovered half buried body WT 398935 Found four more graves at ST399035 one two months old | F |

JOURNAL

S-2

UNIT OR BATTAL SECTION

2/4

ORGANIZATION

290800H

300800H

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE |
|---------|-----|----------|--|--|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| 291845 | | "K" Co. | Kilo company filling in for "G" co. apprehended one civilian at roadblock Vietnamese tried to run roadblock. Had no ID Card in his possession. | F |
| 291930H | | SD H | Reported missing man from Catfish I LCPL C. G. RUSSELL, 2072320, He was apprehended prior to dark after refusing to return to hill. His hands were tied as he had to be rendered unconscious as he would not climb the hill. Was wearing no shirt and had hands tied. Man was found later at bottom of hill. | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASS

29Oct65

Tab G

JOURNAL

S-2

UNIT STAFF SECTION

2/4

ORGANIZATION

300800H

310800H

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|-----|----------|-----------------------------------|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| | | | No messages of intelligence value | |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

30Oct65

Tab G

JOURNAL

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION 2/A

310800H 010800H
 OPENING (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP, S-STAFF F-FILE |
|---------|-----|----------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| 311600H | | Bx 2 | Three VN males and two VN teenage females were observed by Bx wireman. When approached all five dropped their gear and ran into woods to the west. Upon checking area wireman found the land line had been cut vic of where VN were. | F |
| 311850H | | SD G | Co "G" roadblock at BT 518043 apprehended 3 drunk VN trying to go through defensive wire. VN were apprehended and taken to collection point. | F |
| 312010H | | SD G | Co "G" apprehended 3 VN males who appeared to be drunk and were loitering near their lines. Marines tried to chase them away but they insisted on remaining. VN had RMK ID Cards. | F |
| 311701H | | CPA | Observed body of troops south of our position, they appear to be friendly. | F |

PART III

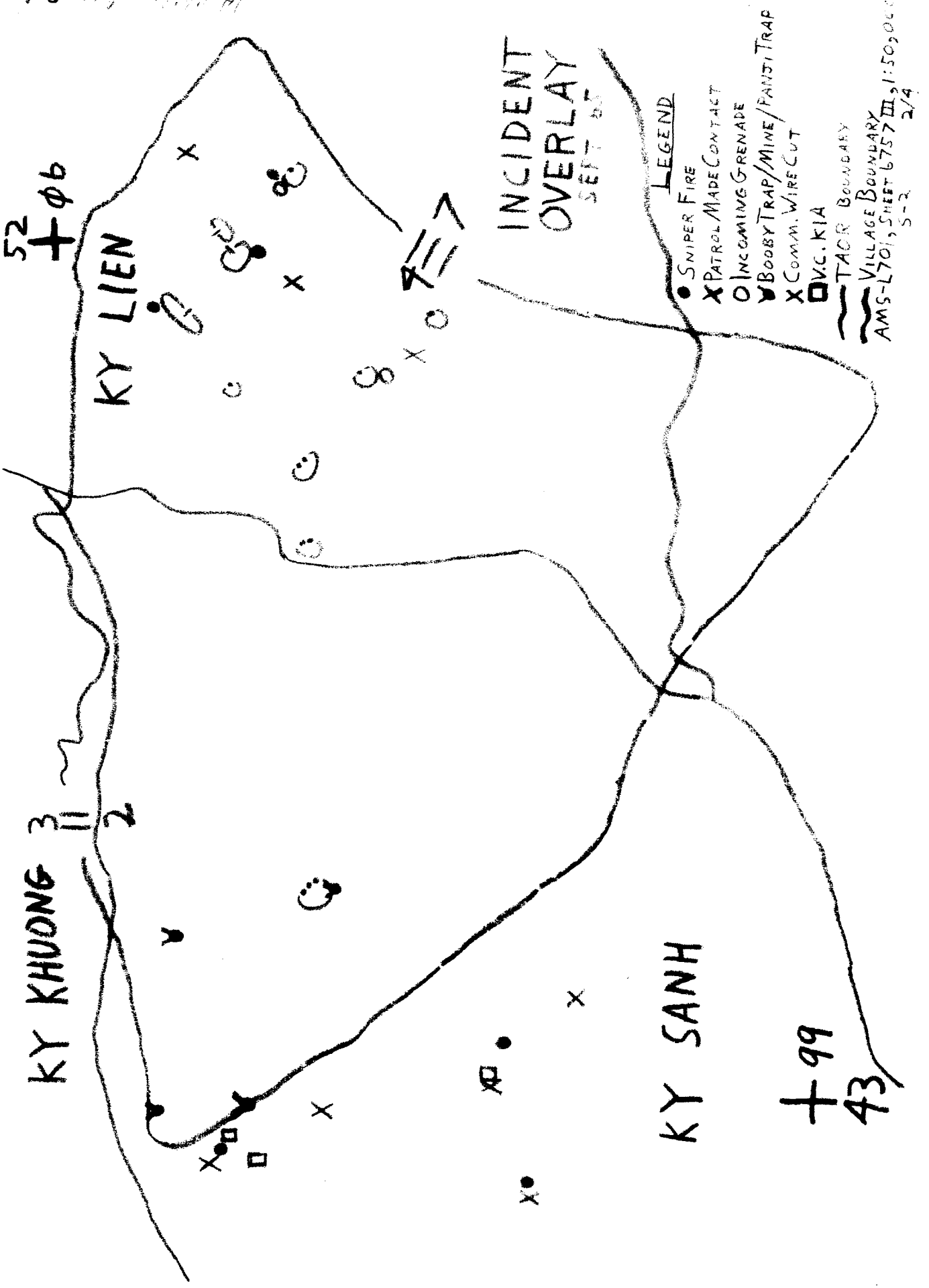
S-2

SKETCHES

ENCLOSURE (4)

TAR M

14th Infantry, Oct 65 - 11



INCIDENT OVERLAY SEPT 65

LEGEND

- SNIPER FIRE
- ✕ PATROL MADE CONTACT
- INCOMING GRENADE
- ⊖ BOOBY TRAP/MINE/FANZI TRAP
- ✕ COMM. WIRE CUT
- OVC. KIA
- - - TACR BOUNDARY
- ~ VILLAGE BOUNDARY

AMS-L701, SHEET 6757 III, 1:50,000 S-2 2/4

OCTOBER 1965

| | | | | | | |
|----|---|---|---|--|---|---|
| 1 | 辛 | ● | | | □ | |
| 2 | 壬 | X | | | | |
| 3 | 癸 | X | | | | ♣ |
| 4 | 甲 | | | | | |
| 5 | 乙 | | | | | ♣ |
| 6 | 丙 | | | | | |
| 7 | 丁 | ● | | | | |
| 8 | 戊 | ● | | | □ | X |
| 9 | 己 | ● | | | X | |
| 10 | 庚 | ● | | | | |
| 11 | 辛 | ● | | | | |
| 12 | 壬 | | | | | |
| 13 | 癸 | | | | | |
| 14 | 甲 | | | | | |
| 15 | 乙 | | | | | |
| 16 | 丙 | | | | | |
| 17 | 丁 | | | | | |
| 18 | 戊 | | | | | |
| 19 | 己 | | | | | |
| 20 | 庚 | | | | | |
| 21 | 辛 | | ♣ | | □ | |
| 22 | 壬 | | | | | |
| 23 | 癸 | | | | | X |
| 24 | 甲 | | ♣ | | | |
| 25 | 乙 | ● | | | | |
| 26 | 丙 | | | | | ○ |
| 27 | 丁 | | | | | |
| 28 | 戊 | | | | | |
| 29 | 己 | | | | | |
| 30 | 庚 | | | | | |
| 31 | 辛 | ● | X | | | |

MOON PHASES
DAYS OF RAIN

V.C. INITIATED
INCIDENTS

U.S.M.C.
INITIATED
INCIDENTS

LEGEND

- SNIPER FIRE
- X V.C. DISCOVERED PATROL
- X COMM. WIRE CUT
- ♣ BOOBY TRAP/MINE ACCIDENT
- INCOMING GRENADES

□ V.C. KIA
 U.S.M.C. X PATROL DISCOVERED V.C.
 ♣ BOOBY TRAPS FOUND AND DESTROYED

2/4 c/Chronology, Oct 65
Tab H

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FLEP
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

24 October 1965

MEMORANDUM

From: Commanding Officer
To: Distribution List

Subj: Force Bulletin 3821, The individual Marine as a Collector of Intelligence Information.

Encl: (1) FORCE BULLETIN 3821

1. Enclosed is a III MAF Bulletin concerning the Individual Marine as as Collector of Intelligence Information.
2. Unit commanders at all levels are encouraged to inform each Marine in his command of the contents of enclosure (1) with particular attention to paragraph 3.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: Special

Tab 1

HEADQUARTERS

III Marine Amphibious Force and Naval Component Command
 Military Assistance Command, Vietnam
 c/o FPO, San Francisco,
 California 96601

12 Oct 1965

FORCE BULLETIN 3821

From: Commanding General
 To: Distribution List

Subj: The Individual Marine as a Collector of Intelligence Information

1. Purpose. To emphasize the importance of the individual Marine as a collector of intelligence information and to insure the continuous exploitation of this capability.

2. Background. Viet Cong personnel, weapons and material captured by Marines, reports of incidents and observations from individual Marines and information obtained by Marines as a result of their relations with Vietnamese nationals have been of great value in satisfying intelligence requirements of this command. Examples of these accomplishments include:

a. A document captured by a Marine in the HUE PHU DAI area revealed that a highly sensitive operation against the Viet Cong had been compromised. Timely reporting of the information resulted in a change of plans which probably saved many lives.

b. Weapons and material, including medical supplies and North Vietnamese currency captured by Marines, have provided significant information concerning the sources of Viet Cong logistic support and knowledge of their fire power and medical support capabilities.

c. Captured Viet Cong WIA, many whose lives were saved by the medical aid administered by our Navy doctors and corpsmen, have provided valuable information. Three Viet Cong captured during the first day of operation STARLITE confirmed the presence of the 1st VC Regiment, identified specific battalions of the regiment and provided strength and casualty reports. This information was a basis for planning subsequent clearing and mop-up operations.

d. Mines and booby traps that Marines have disarmed and removed have provided information concerning VC sources of supply. More important, the explosives, detonating devices and accompanying detailed reports of location, installation and methods of recognition have been the basis for mine and booby trap training and familiarization programs conducted within III MAF. These training programs are saving marine lives.

Tab 9

ForBul 3821
Oct 1965

e. A Marine with the patience and courtesy to listen to a Vietnamese national from the Danang area collected detailed information concerning the area of operation and direction of movement of a Viet Cong patrol. Rapid reporting of this information resulted in the establishment of a Marine ambush which destroyed the VC patrol.

f. An oral report from a Marine who had been involved in a fire fight with the VC provided detailed information concerning VC uniforms, armament and tactics. This reported corroborated information received from a Vietnamese national and provided the basis for determining the strength and capabilities of the enemy forces operating in the vicinity of a specific sector of the Danang TAOR.

3. Action.

a. Commanders are enjoined to ensure that each Marine is fully cognizant of:

- (1) His inherently great intelligence collection capabilities.
- (2) The significance of individual contributions to the III MAF intelligence effort.
- (3) The basic intelligence requirements of III MAF and his parent organization.
- (4) The need for immediate and timely reporting of intelligence information.

b. Copies of interrogation reports, and translations of captured documents are distributed to battalions effecting the capture. Commanders will insure that personnel who have participated in the capture are regularly informed of the information obtained from captives and captured documents.

4. Self-cancellation. 10 Apr 1966

/s/ L. W. WALT

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP'S S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------|------|-----|---------|---|--|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| Killer | SD | | 5702 | OCTOBER 010458 Situation remains same | F |
| Hotel | SD | | 5703 | 010530 has remains the same no enemy contact | F |
| Hotel | SD | | 5704 | 010612 Have departed position heading toward CP | F |
| Boho 1 | SD | | 5705 | 010620 Now 300 meters from LOD | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5706 | 010625 Missing tra returned first light, moving to 3C | F |
| Cat II | SD | | 5707 | 010628 H I now back in their positions | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5708 | 010833 Helo evac completed moving to ck pt 3C | F |
| SD 2A | SD | | 5709 | 010835 Proceeding to ck pt 2C | F |
| E I | SD | | 5710 | 010632 Now at LOD | F |
| E I | SD | | 5711 | 010647 Have crossed LOD | F |
| H 2 | SD | | 5712 | 010705 Back in CP, cking out of net | F |

2/4
S-35NL

OCT 1965

S-3

ORGANIZATION

2/4 Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF P-FILE |
|--------|------|-----|---------|--------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| Killer | SD | | 5713 | 010708 | Now at 4C. Proceeding toward 3C | F |
| # 1 | SD | | 5714 | 010726 | Present pos 400 meters East of ck pt B | F |
| # 1 | SD | | 5715 | 010741 | At ck pt 2B. Under enemy fire receiving support from 81's | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5716 | 010758 | Req emergency helo evac. Coord 434018 Man hit by booby trap Extensive fragment wounds. LZ is secure. Will mark with yellow smoke SD 14A will guide traffic | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5717 | 010750 | Leaving EP | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5718 | 010800 | Name Goldsberry D.L. 2069676 Blood type A. serious multiple wounds over entire body | F |
| # 1 | SD | | 5719 | 010753 | Rec auto wpms fire from ville approaching on line | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5720 | 010825 | Locally made grenade with tripwire | F |
| # 1 | SD | | 5721 | 010827 | Now 300 meters from loc in blocking position | F |
| SD 2A | SD | | 5722 | 010815 | Now at ck pt 1G | F |

Tab 4

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAF'S T-TROOPS S-STAFF E-FILE |
|----------|------|-------|---------|--------|--|--|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| Hotel II | SD | | 5723 | 010010 | Neg enemy contact, at this time | F |
| # 1 | SD | | 5724 | 010030 | Watching activity at Cat II Req you cancel allux at Cat II | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5725 | 010059 | 1000Meters East of ck pt 50, Have joined up with killer | F |
| # 1 | SD | | 5726 | 010106 | We are at ck pt 2E have audio con- tact with suspected VC | F |
| # 1 | SD | | 5727 | 010120 | We are 150 meters north east of ck pt 2E, At a junction where 3 trails intersect in the paddies observing outposts and E com- panys of | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5728 | 010140 | Req cease fire rnds hitting close to friendly troops. Rnds coming fm area of 4 2 | F |
| # 2 | SD | | 5729 | 010156 | Sit and pos same neg enemy contact | F |
| SD | | # 1 A | # 1A | 014238 | Spread out cover VC escape route of CP 1 and CP 2, VC moving fm S1 outpost through escape route | F |
| # 1 | SD | | 5731 | 010315 | We have moved into pos as directed | F |
| K | | | | | | |

Tab J

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS F TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------|------|-----|---------|--------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| Killer | SD | | 5724 | 010330 | We are 1000 meters south east of ck pt 6C, BT fire team reconning trail is lost. We will stay in our pos till they are found | F |
| H 2 | SD | | 5725 | 010435 | Situation remain same no enemy contact | F |
| SD 2A | SD | | 5736 | 010910 | Presently at ck pt 2G and are starting to sweep village | F |
| SD 2A | SD | | 5737 | 010917 | Req contact during sweep of village at ck pt 2G. Now proceeding to ck pt 2C | F |
| SD | | H 1 | 5738 | 010924 | Be advised that armed nules are on the way if r armed support. Be prepared to mark positions | F |
| H 1 | SD | | 5739 | 010942 | Approx 300 meters from loc A. Receiving small arms fire | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5740 | 010948 | Now approaching ck pt 3C | F |
| SD | | H 1 | 5741 | 010950 | Req to know coord fa where small arms fire is being detected. At them and amount of fire | F |
| H 1 | SD | | 5742 | 010952 | Fire coming fr coord 429049 | F |
| H 1 | SD | | 5743 | 010955 | Spontanic small arms fire approx 4 shipers | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

Tab 2

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP'S S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------|------|-----|---------|---|--|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| SD 2A | SD | | 5744 | 010957 At ck pt 3C will stay until 1500H cancel trans will walk in | F |
| E 1 | SD | | 5745 | 011015 Going to sweep area | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5746 | 011020 At ck pt 3C | F |
| E 1 | SD | | 5747 | 011022 Approx 300 meters fm loc and making sweep up area | F |
| SD | E 1 | | 5748 | 010935 Hules are coming with air born controller. Will be departing on Bn Tac Net. Call sign will be Klondike or rosemont Mike | F |
| SD | E 1 | | 5749 | 011025 Be alert for spider traps | F |
| SD | E 1 | | 5750 | 011030 Which hand was making hit | F |
| E 1 | SD | | 5751 | 011032 Being hit Marine was hit in right hand | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5752 | 011036 Now in ck pt 3C req instructions | F |
| E 1 | SD | | 5753 | 011040 Have killed 1 VC found cartridge belt and hand grenades | F |
| SD | E 1 | | 5754 | 011050 Inform FAC TM come up on button violet. Aircraft with Napalm com- ing drop on best target area | F |

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|------|--------|---------|--------|---|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| N 1 | SD | | 5755 | 011052 | New 400 meters West of ck pt B | F |
| N 1 | SD | | 5756 | 011057 | Completed sweep and req to proceed to ck pt 4B | F |
| SD 6 | | N 1 | 5757 | 011004 | Outstanding performance get the bastards continue on present mission to ck pt 4B | F F |
| SD 3 | | Killer | 5758 | 011114 | New mission search and clear grid square (LNUQ). In form this station upon completion and be prepared to return to CP | F |
| N 1 | SD | | 5759 | 011130 | New at ck pt 4B | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-----------|------|-----|---------|---|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| Killer | SD | | 5760 | 01200 Preparing to move out will be on way to obj in 04 min | F |
| N 1 | SD | | 5761 | 011227 500 meters south Catfish 4 | F |
| Killer 2A | SD 3 | | 5762 | 01 Heat evac 4401 1/Cpl B.L. Phillips 2060075, PFC R. Iarin 2134594 will mark LZ with yellow smoke...SD 14 Actual will direct | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5763 | 011325 Heat evac Priority, Lt Nobel H.R. 2909214 LZ will remain same | F |
| N 1 | SD | | 5764 | 011332 Sit same no contact | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5765 | 011335 Sit and location same | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5766 | 011347 Heat evac complete moving on to obj. | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5767 | 011415 Situation same | F |
| N 1 | SD | | 5768 | 011328 At LZ Req ETA of Heat | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5769 | 011450 At ck pt 3G proceeding to 4G | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5770 | 011516 Ck pt 4G proceeding to 3G | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5771 | 011540 Reached OBJ making sweep | F |

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------|------|--------|---------|--------|---|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| # 1 | SD | | 5782 | 011544 | At Cat 4 waiting Helo lift | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5783 | 011546 | At ck pt 50 | F |
| SD 3 | | Killer | 5774 | 011614 | Return back this pos | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5775 | 011616 | Now departing ck pt 50 return to CP | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5776 | 011642 | Sweep in progress. No enemy contact | F |
| SD 36 | SD | | 5777 | 011644 | Leaving En area en way to Msh Sea | F |
| Oct 4 | SD | | 5778 | 011645 | Flames now at this position | F |
| SD 36 | SD | | 5779 | 011656 | Leaving TAGR | F |
| SD | | Killer | 5780 | 011703 | Upon completion of sweep proceed to Cat 2 for the night | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5781 | 011725 | We have approx (CHK) men troops in condition to walk back to CP. We are ready to start immediately if permission granted. If permission granted to walk req to stay at present position and set up night ambushes | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5782 | 011726 | Disregard parts of my last referring to staying in pos and | |

COMP OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRUCKS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------|------|--------|---------|---------|---|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| | | | | | testing up bushes. Have completed sweep, proceeding to next pos | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5783 | 011820 | Am coming to friendly pos RTA at CP approx 40 min req to proceed | F |
| 36 | SD | | 5784 | 011809 | Returning to En Area in Binh Son | F |
| SD | | Killer | 5785 | 0118033 | Affirm your last proceed to of 3 and follow road thru SD H pos We will notify all units you are returning | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5786 | 011909 | We are on CP side of Cat III headed towards CP | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5787 | 011935 | Have reached camp pos | F |
| Killer | SD | | 5788 | 012020 | Entering CP Req to secure in net | F |
| H 3 | SD | | 5789 | 012102 | Now departing | F |
| H 1 | SD | | 5790 | 012202 | No enemy contact | F |
| H 2 | SD | | 5791 | 012204 | Situation same no contact with the enemy | F |
| H 3 | SD | | 5792 | 012213 | Situation remains the same no enemy contact | F |

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAF'S T-TROOP'S S-STAFF P-FILE |
|-----|------|-----|---------|--------|-----------------------------------|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| N 1 | 00 | | 5793 | 012258 | Situation same no enemy contact | F |
| N 2 | 00 | | 5794 | 012259 | Situation same no enemy contact | F |
| N 3 | 00 | | 5795 | 012300 | Situation same no enemy contact | F |
| N 1 | 00 | | 5796 | 012355 | No enemy activity | F |
| N 2 | 00 | | 5797 | 012356 | Situation same no enemy contact | F |
| N 3 | 00 | | 5798 | 012358 | Situation same no enemy contact | F |
| N 2 | 00 | | 5799 | 020100 | Situation same no contact | F |
| N 1 | 00 | | 5800 | 020110 | Situation same no contact | F |
| N 2 | 00 | | 5801 | 020200 | Situation same no enemy contact | F |
| N 1 | 00 | | 5802 | 020202 | Situation same no enemy contact | F |
| N 1 | 00 | | 5803 | 020300 | No enemy contact | F |
| N 2 | 00 | | 5804 | 020410 | Situation remains same no enemy C | F |
| N 1 | 00 | | 5805 | 020415 | Situation remains same | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

7

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

| | TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTIONS TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File |
|-------|------|-----|----------|--------|--|--|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| X 1 | SD | | 5806 | 020415 | Situation same | F |
| X 1 | SD | | 5807 | 020505 | Situation same | F |
| X 2 | SD | | 5808 | 020510 | Situation same no contact | F |
| X 1 | SD | | 5809 | 020615 | Now leaving harboring site | F |
| X 2 | SD | | 5810 | 020611 | Situation same | F |
| SD X | SD | | 5811 | 020635 | Night rep, Nothing unusual to report | F |
| X 1 | SD | | 5812 | 010905 | Present pos 300 meters fm 10A la- countered 10 VC at coord. A38051 we have 2 WIA no evac req or needed captured no VC no Wjms. Received sniper fire fm coord las mission 429049 | F |
| Cat 4 | SD | | 5814 | 021410 | Ordered authentication sheets yesterday for todays date. When Helos came they did not have authentication sheets. Be sure sheets are sent with each resupply | F |
| X 1 | SD | | 5815 | 021812 | SD X 1 is at base of Cat II. Pro- ceeding to Cat III | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5816 | 022020 | Neg contact | F |

PAGE NO: (Classification)

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

| | TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File |
|-------|------|-------|----------|--------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| R 1 | SD | | 5817 | 022052 | Departing CP | F |
| SD | | Sat 4 | 5818 | 021948 | AO reported large body of troops 4000 meters West of your pos going East | F |
| R 1 | SD | | 5819 | 022120 | Now departing 1B | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5820 | 022022 | No contact | F |
| R 1 | SD | | 5821 | 022200 | Proceeding to ck pt 2B no contact | F |
| R 1 | SD | | 5822 | 022215 | E departing ck pt 2B | F |
| R 2 | SD | | 5823 | 022245 | Now at ck pt 5E | F |
| R 1 | SD | | 5824 | 022250 | Reached ck pt 2E | F |
| R 1 | SD | | 5825 | 022257 | At ck pt 3B no contact | F |
| SD 2A | SD | | 5826 | 022315 | Sit neg | F |
| R 2 | SD | | 5827 | 022325 | Now at ck pt 6E | F |
| R 1 | SD | | 5828 | 022340 | Now departing ck pt 4B | F |

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

| | TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File |
|-----|------|-----|----------|--------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| H 1 | | | 5829 | 021234 | Proceeding to 5B no enemy contact | F |
| H 2 | SD | | 5830 | 022250 | Situation and loc remain the same no enemy contact | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5831 | 030020 | No enemy contact | F |
| H 2 | SD | | 5832 | 030050 | Sit loc remain the same non enemy contact | F |
| H 1 | SD | | 5833 | 030115 | Req permission to harbor at 4B will move out at dawn | F |
| H 1 | SD | | 5834 | 030205 | Sit remains the same | F |
| H 2 | SD | | 5835 | 030200 | Sit remain the same no enemy contact | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5836 | 030225 | No enemy contact | F |
| H 2 | SD | | 5837 | 030255 | Pos remain the same no enemy contact | F |
| H 1 | SD | | 5838 | 030250 | Pos remain the same no enemy contact | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5839 | 030329 | No enemy contact | F |
| H 2 | SD | | 5840 | 030350 | Situation remain the same on enemy contact | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-----------|-----|----------|---------|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| N-1 | SD | 5841 | 030447H | Position remains same, no enemy contact | F |
| N-1 | SD | 5842 | 030425H | No enemy contact | F |
| N-1 | SD | 5843 | 030552H | Situation same, No enemy contact | F |
| N-1 | SD | 5844 | 030620H | Proceeding to 7E | F |
| N-1 | SD | 5845 | 030622H | Now leaving present position continuing with assigned mission | F |
| N-2 | SD | 5846 | 030626H | Have now reached ck pt E7 | F |
| N-1 | SD | 5847 | 030646H | Now at pick up point | F |
| N-1/CF 4- | SD | 5848 | 030655H | Approaching ck pt 5B. No enemy contact | F |
| N-1/CF 4 | SD | 5849 | 030702H | 200 meters from 5B, received 2 rnds sniper fire, saw 3 VC. Being investigated, Will Advise | F |
| N-1/CF 4- | SD | 5850 | | No further enemy contact, road block about 100meters in front of present position. Investigating, will advise | F |
| N-1/CF 4- | SD | 5851 | | Have cleared road block, continuing with mission | F |
| N-1 | SD | 5852 | | BT Have passed ck pt 5B. Req to alter route and sweep Ky Long 2 HT 030753H | F |
| N-1 | SD | 5853 | | Have returned to CP | F |
| N-1 | SD | 5854 | 030807H | Moving through right flank of village No enemy contact | F |
| N-1 | SD | 5855 | 030830H | Moved through village, moving to ck pt 6B. No enemy contact | F |

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File |
|-------------|-------|----------|---------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| SD-4 | SD | 5856 | 030838H | Checking into net | F |
| M-1 | SD | 5857 | 030910H | Firing to north of us at undetermined distance | F |
| SD-4 | SD | 5858 | 030940H | 6 says send interpreter to road block, they are having some trouble | F |
| M-1 | SD | 5859 | 030943H | Arrived Catfish 4, request to ck out of net | F |
| SD/36 | SD | 5860 | 030944H | ck'ng into net | F |
| SD 36 | SD | 5861 | 031020H | My position is 498035, impact area is 492018, req permission to fire | F |
| SD 3 | SD 36 | 5862 | 031029H | Affirmative year last, permission to fire. check for civilians | F |
| SD 36 | SD | 5863 | 031226H | Ceased firing, 3 chds in impact area. We are giving coordinates to 36 platoon leader. | F |
| SD 6 | SD | 5864 | 031230H | At payable charlie CP | F |
| Monkey CP 4 | SD 4 | 5865 | 031235H | Have not been resupplied with gas req 10 gal today and 05 gal every other day | F |
| GAT 4 | SD | 5866 | 031415H | Found 1 mine bunking Betty type, have equipment, will blow. | F |
| GAT 4 | SD | 5867 | 031430H | Have blown mine, Point of interest, Hole rear wheel landed 6 inches from mine on previous resupply | F |
| GAT 4 | SD | 5868 | 031530H | Tomato can type with american pressure cap. No idea when planted or by whom | F |

PAGE NO: (Classification)

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-------------|---------|----------|---------|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| SD-3 | CF-4 | 5869 | | Message coded 031841M | F |
| SD | CF 4 SD | 5870 | | Air strikes about 3500 meters to SW of this position | F |
| N-3 | SD | 5871 | 031950H | Now departing CP | F |
| 2A | SD | 5872 | 032015M | Situation same No enemy contact | F |
| N-1 | SD | 5873 | 032030H | Now departing CP | F |
| N-6 | SD | 5874 | 032045M | Have reached ck pt 1E | F |
| N-3 | SD | 5875 | 032055H | Are proceeding along assigned route no enemy contact | F |
| N-6 | SD | 5876 | 032120H | Have reached 2E | F |
| 2A | SD | 5877 | 032130H | Situation same no enemy contact | F |
| F/N-7 | SD | 5878 | 032134H | Now at ck pt 4E | F |
| N-6 | SD | 5879 | 032149M | SEVERE. situation same | F |
| N-3 | SD | 5880 | 032158H | Proceeding along assigned route, no enemy contact | F |
| N-1 Via CF4 | SD | 5881 | 032202H | No enemy contact | F |
| 2A | SD | 5882 | 032217M | Situation same no contact | F |
| F-7 | SD | 5883 | 032220H | Now at ck pt 5E | F |
| N-1 Via CF4 | SD | 5884 | 032302H | No enemy contact | F |
| N-3 Via CF4 | SD | 5885 | 032305H | Have sniper fire west of Ky Long 2. Returning fire and continuing mission | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------------|------|-----|---------|--|--|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| N-3 | SD | | 5886 | 032235H Situation same, No enemy contact | F |
| SD CF 4 | SD | | 5887 | 032259H Heard firing approx. NW of this position. No patrols have reported firing yet | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5888 | 032327H Situation same, No contact | |
| T-7 | SD | | 5889 | 032329H Now at 6E | F |
| PT2/4 | TS6 | | 5890 | 032315H Representative says U.S. Army psywar officer expects arrive Chu-Lai with lay out plan by 1600 Tues. Oct 4th as per conversation with TB 6 Oct 2. | F |
| N-3 | SD | | 5891 | 032342H Radio check secure, situation and location same | F |
| N-3 via CF 4 | SD | | 5892 | 032350H Have arrived ok pt 1 No enemy contact | F |
| N-1 via CF 4 | SD | | 5893 | 032357H Negative enemy contact | F |
| N-3 | SD | | 5894 | 032359H <u>int</u> Arty aware of sub patrol route | F |
| N-3 via CF 4 | SD | | 5895 | 040006H Arty round about 600 meters from our position in NE direction. Coordinates undetermined | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5896 | 040030H Situation same No contact | F |
| N-3 | SD | | 5897 | 040045H Situation same, Location same | F |
| N-1 | SD | | 5898 | 040057H Neg. enemy contact | F |
| N-3 | SD | | 5899 | 040111H We are now in position | F |

Tab 2

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-----|------|-----|---------|---|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| E-6 | SD | | 5900 | 040146H Situation same | F |
| E-6 | SD | | 5901 | 040250H Situation same No enemy contact | F |
| E-6 | SD | | 5902 | 040254H Situation same No enemy contact | F |
| E-7 | SD | | 5903 | 040255H Situation same No enemy contact | F |
| F-7 | SD | | 5904 | 040350H Situation same No enemy contact | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5905 | 040520H Situation same no contact | F |
| E-6 | SD | | 5906 | 040450H Situation and location same | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 5907 | 040600H At jump off point | F |
| E-3 | SD | | 5908 | 040605H Situation same No contact | F |
| E-6 | SD | | 5909 | 040606H At ck pt 2E | F |
| E-6 | SD | | 5910 | 040619H Reached ck pt 3E | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 5911 | 040626H Proceeding as scheduled | F |
| F-7 | SD | | 5912 | 040629H Departed ck pt 6 E | F |
| E-6 | SD | | 5913 | 040630H At pickup position, checking out of net | F |
| E-3 | SD | | 5914 | 040651H Situation same, No contact | F |
| F-7 | SD | | 5915 | 040650H Now at pickup point | F |
| F-7 | SD | | 5916 | 040647H At ck pt 7-E | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 5917 | 040700H Completed sweep of village, found one male 20 years old | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

A-3

ORGANIZATION

2/4 Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP'S S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|---------|-----|---------|--|--|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| K-1 | SD | | 5918 | 040734H Situation same, No contact | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 5919 | 040732H Situation same, no contact | F |
| K-1 | SD | | 5920 | 040742H Finished sweep through village, Have 3 VCS, age 60, 40, 16. Now held up awaiting word from Hotel 6 | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 5921 | 040745H Situation same, No contact | F |
| SD 6 | SD | | 5922 | 040904H 6 Actual in route to Thick Skin | CF F |
| S-1 | CF-4 | | 5923 | 040928H Would like (coded message) pack up all his gear and return this CF by quickest available means, For rotation | F |
| CF-4 | SD | | 5924 | 040910H Flames have been this pos. since friday without gas, Will int gas be delivered today. If not will send them back on resupply chopper | F |
| CF-4 | SD | | 5925 | 040942H SD Hotel is at Ky Long 1, No enemy contact | F |
| SD-3 | SD K-6 | | 5926 | 040950H Notify SD3 when mission accomplished, Send location of pick-up point for VEX, mark LZ with yellow smoke, Be prepared to conduct search of Ky Long 2 on order | F |
| CF-4 | SD | | 5927 | 040955H Hotel continuing search of Ky Long 1, No enemy contact | F |
| SD H | SD | | 5928 | 041047H Pick up VCS at LZ Blue in approx. 20 minutes. | F |
| SD-3 | SD CF-4 | | 5929 | 041040H Held up, send this sta location of LZ to pick up VCS, Continue new mission | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| SD | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN | |
|--------|---------|------|---|--------------|---------|
| | | | | M-MAPS | T-TROOP |
| IN | OUT | | | S-STAFF | F-FILE |
| SD | SD-6 | 5930 | 041050H M has completed sweep of Ky Long 1, neg. enemy contact. preparing to evac. VCS to collection point | | F |
| GF-4 | SD | 5931 | 041126H We have observed approx. 100 people cutting rice in fields, majority are males. Fr 440040 to 452048. Had seen only ten at a time in past week. | | F |
| SD-3 | SD-M6 | 5932 | 041136H Continue new mission with SD H 1 & 2. Leave SD H3 with VCS at LZ Blue until VCS are evacuated by helo. SD H 6 will join SD H-3. | | F |
| SD-H | SD | 5933 | 041212H Commencing sweep of Ky Long 2 | | F |
| SD H-3 | SD | 5934 | 041215H Helo evac. of 3 VCS completed | | F |
| SD-6 | SD | 5935 | 041216H 6 Actual back in GP | | F |
| SD H | SD | 5936 | 041255H Continuing sweep of Ky Long 2, Neg. enemy contact | | F |
| SD H | SD | 5937 | 041312H Completed sweep of Ky Long 2 Awaiting further instruction. | | F |
| SD -3 | SD-H | 5938 | 041318H Move to vic LZ Blue sit up perimeter around LZ Blue | | F |
| GF-4 | SD | 5939 | 041332H Req to know what to do with flame personnel. Been at this position since Friday without personal gear. No gas at this position, no gas since Friday | | F |
| H | SD | 5940 | 041434H In LZ Blue situation remains same | | F |
| GF-4 | SD | 5941 | 041715 Request time of departure this position | | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

Gailwind 86

| TIME | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN |
|------------|-------------|---------|--|--------------------------------|
| | | | | M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
| IN SB 2 | OUT 5942 | 041930H | Intelligence reports, message #1. Value C-3 on 031700 October. 1 VC company designated 36. Strength 150 commanded by Deen Van Hearn. Moved to vic. 412125. Weapons include: 2 french automatic rifles, 1 Bar, 3 grenades. Intent is unknown. Message #2, Value C-2 on 031800 Oct. 1 VC battalion designated 94, strength approx. 300. Commanded by Nguyen Tai Tean, Moved from Quang Ngai province to vic. 454987. Weapons include: 1 81 mm Mortar, 1 60 mm Mortar, 2 IMG's, 9 Bar's, 1 an/pro-10. Intent is to open Hoang Hoa Tham campaign around Chau-Lai. Message #3. Value C-2 on 040630 Oct. 1 VC Battalion designated 54. uniforms both gray and black. strength 350. /Commanded by Tran Kuan Vinh. moved to vic. 415011. Weapons include: 1 81 mm Mortar, 1 60mm Mortars, 3 IMG's, 12 Bar's, 1 an/pro-10. Intent is possible Mortar attack of hill 76. | F |
| SB 2A | SD | 5943 | Situation same, no contact 041935H | F |
| SD | CF-4 | 5944 | You will be held lifted (ceded) 041912H | F |
| F-1 | SD | 5945 | 042052H New departing departure point | F |
| F-2 | SD | 5946 | 042135H Leave departure point approx. 0950. | F |
| F-1 | SD | 5947 | 042200H Now in position. as ordered | F |
| F | SD | 5948 | 042201H Now in assigned position | F |
| RA | SD | 5949 | 042225H Neg. enemy contact | F |
| F-2 | SD | 5950 | 042250H At ambush site | F |
| F-1 | SD | 5951 | 042307H Situation & position same | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-------|------|-----|---------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| | | | 5952 | 050058H Position & Situation same | F |
| B-1 | SD | | 5953 | 050225H Neg. contact situation same | F |
| G-1 | SD | | 5954 | 050250H Situation same | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 5955 | 050252H situation same | F |
| G-7 | SD | | 5956 | 050259H Situation same, no contact | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5957 | 050430H Nothing unusual to report | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 5958 | 050435H All is well, No contact | F |
| F-2 | SD | | 5959 | 050438H Situation and location same | F |
| B-1 | SD | | 5960 | 050610H Departing this position | F |
| B-1 | SD | | 5961 | 050630H Have reached pick up point | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 5962 | 050657H Now entering our CP | F |
| B-1 | SD | | 5963 | 050700H We are at pick up point req. ETA of transportation | F |
| F-2 | SD | | 5964 | 050914H Prepare to commence switch at (coded Message) | F |
| SD | CP-4 | | 5965 | 051430H Now preparing to leave LZ | F |
| SD 2A | SD | | 5966 | 051909H Pull up all metal stakes and send back on resupply helo | F |
| SD | CP-4 | | 5967 | 051710 1. Each company reports observing 3 un children in a bunker which was abandoned. when approached the three children ran toward the village of An Yan, 2 of the children were carrying bandoleers of 7.62 ammo. (cont) | |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|-------------|---------|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| | | 5968 | 1 handker appeared to be full and the other empty, 2 of the children escaped and 1 was apprehended. 1 adult male on a bicycle seemed to be waiting for the children. When the children were chased he rode toward the village An Tan quickly. A search of the area did not reveal the other 3. 2. Advise all units, to begin the lookout for incidents of this nature. 042002H At 0900 this morning 2 VC companies and 2 platoons guerrillas were sighted, located in your area via grid square 40 and 99 (a hill) and vic. 418016. approximate strength 200. this is exact info from a Pat platoon, some of their people actually saw these VC and guerrillas, commanded by De The Chap | F |
| 0410 | 06 30 | 5968 | | |
| 02A | via 07-4 30 | 5969 | 052016H Moving to ck pt 1 G | F |
| 2A | via 07-4 30 | 5970 | 052020H Arrived ck pt 1 G proceeding to 2B | F |
| 05 | 0400 | 5971 | 052000H | |
| 2A | via 07-4 30 | 5971 | 052005H At ck pt 20, en way to 3A. | F |
| 2A | via 07-4 30 | 5972 | 052053H Now at ck pt 3B | F |
| 0-7 | 30 | 5973 | 052146H We are now leaving 07 | F |
| 0-7 | 30 | 5974 | 052200H Now at ck pt 3E | F |
| 0-3 | 30 | 5975 | 052213H Now leaving departure point | F |
| 2A | 30 | 5976 | 052223H Now at position X-WY | F |
| F-7 | 30 | 5977 | 052258H Have reached ck pt 1E | F |
| 0-3 | 30 | 5978 | 052302H Now at ck pt 4E | F |
| 0-2 | 30 | 5979 | 052305H Situation & location same | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-------|------|-----|---------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| 7-7 | SD | | 5980 | 052335H At ck pt Tashoe | F |
| 8-7 | SD | | 5981 | 052337H Now at ck pt Whiskey | F |
| 8-7 | SD | | 5982 | 060330H No contact, situation same | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5983 | 060352H Situation same No contact | F |
| 8-7 | SD | | 5984 | 060432H Situation same, Neg. contact | F |
| 7-7 | SD | | 5985 | 060510H Situation same, neg. contact | F |
| 8-7 | SD | | 5986 | 060630H Now at ck pt 6E | F |
| 8-7 | SD | | 5987 | 060606H Now leaving ck pt W | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5988 | 060610H Have incanted hill covered with booby traps at coord. 450052 | F |
| 7-7 | SD | | 5989 | 060634H We are now at ck pt 1E | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5990 | 060700H Now at ck pt 4E | F |
| 7-7 | SD | | 5991 | 060709H Back at CP, checking out of net | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5992 | 060734H We are at 4E Proceeding to 5E | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5993 | 060800H At 5E Moving to 6E | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5994 | 060810H Now at ck pt 6E | F |
| 2A | SD | | 5995 | 060925H Proceeding from 6-7 to Cat 4. We are taking 77 Co commander to Cat-4 with us for a conference with outfit & actual | F |
| Oct-4 | SD-3 | | 5996 | 061112H Coord. of 1E - 450058 | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|---------|-----|---------|---|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| CP-4 | SD | | 5997 | 061117H Observed 3 men unarmed moved from grid sq. 4303 to rice paddies at grid sq. 4404. Approached each vietnamese working group, actions appeared bligerrunt Req. permission to send squad to investigate | F |
| CP-4 | SD | | 5998 | 061130H Send a squad and proceed with caution | F |
| CP-4 | SD | | 5999 | 061220H Patrol departed my position for grid square 4404 | F |
| CP-4 | SD | | 6000 | 061420H Patrol has returned, to this position, have 1 VC, Please advise | F |
| SB | cadaver | | 6001 | 061650H At approx. 1300 6 Oct. 65 Gy/Sgt. Joseph W. Inckenbach, 1390483, HQ 3/12. Lost an envelope containing ID card, Geneva serv. card, \$15.00 in Vietnamese money. Lost vis. coord. 46950790 while out surveying. He states he placed envelope on rock when he looked for it, it had disappeared. He stated there were numerous children around the area, He suspects that one took it. He notified village chief and the district HQ have been notified. | F |
| B-1 | SD | | 6002 | 062005H Now departing CP | F |
| B-5 | SD | | 6003 | 062020H Departing the CP | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6004 | 062030H No contact | F |
| B-9 | SD | | 6005 | 062055H Departing CP | F |
| B-1 | SD | | 6006 | 062050H Arriving ok pt 1B | F |
| 1/1 | | | | | |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

CLASSIFICATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | SD | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRUCKS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-----|----|------|-----|---------|---------|--|---|
| | | IN | OUT | | | | |
| 7-1 | SD | | | 6007 | 062050H | Now departing CP | F |
| 8-2 | SD | | | 6008 | 062100H | Leaving departure point | F |
| 7-1 | SD | | | 6009 | 062110H | Leaving CP | F |
| 8-2 | SD | | | 6010 | 062121H | Arriving at ck pt P | F |
| 2A | SD | | | 6011 | 062125H | Situation same, no contact | F |
| 7-1 | SD | | | 6012 | 062128H | Now at ck pt X | F |
| 7-1 | SD | | | 6013 | 062200H | Now arriving ck pt 2B | F |
| 7-2 | SD | | | 6014 | 062202H | Have reached N will check in every 60 min. | F |
| 2A | SD | | | 6015 | 062225H | No contact Has been made with the enemy | F |
| 8-1 | SD | | | 6016 | 062230H | Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| 8-1 | SD | | | 6017 | 062345H | Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| 8-1 | SD | | | 6018 | 070000H | Arriving ck pt 3A. Neg. contact | F |
| 7-9 | SD | | | 6019 | 070015H | Arriving ck pt 3C | F |
| 7-9 | SD | | | 6020 | 070150H | Arrived ck pt 4A | F |
| 2A | SD | | | 6021 | 070223H | No contact | F |
| 7-9 | SD | | | 6022 | 070240H | Now at ck pt 4C | F |
| 2A | SD | | | 6023 | 070330H | Neg. contact | F |
| 7-9 | SD | | | 6024 | 070352H | Arriving ck pt 5C | F |
| 8-2 | SD | | | 6025 | 070355H | Situation same, no contact | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-------|------|---------|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| N-5 | SD | 6026 | 070557H Arrived ck pt 5A | F |
| G-2 | SD | 6027 | 070455H Situation same | F |
| Nko | SD | 6028 | 070605H Negative night activity | F |
| G-2 | SD | 6029 | 070615H Now leaving position P | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6030 | 070615H Now leaving position M | F |
| G-2 | SD | 6031 | 070617H Now at end of patrol route | F |
| N-1 | SD | 6032 | 070652H At ck pt 5B | F |
| GP-4 | SD | 6033 | 070718H Now at 6B | F |
| GP-4 | SD | 6034 | 070740H Has appreh male VCS 200 meters east of ck pt 6B int bring in for question he has ID card on him (H-1) | F |
| N-1 | SD | 6035 | 070812H Have found possible VCS same vic as last, bringing in for questioning Advise | F |
| N-1 | SD | 6036 | 070834H Have a third possible VCS Has now ID am bringing along for further questioning was was found in area of ck pt 1B | F |
| N-1 | SD | 6037 | 070840H Have reached GP checking out of net | F |
| N-1 | SD | 6038 | 070855H N-1 actual req to know if 3 VCS should be brought back on chepper | F |
| SD-16 | GP-4 | 6039 | 070907H (coded message) | F |
| SD | N-1A | 6040 | 070917H Ensure VCS are tied and blind folded. Bring VCS with you to bullfish 2, upon landing bullfish2, take VCS immediately to bottom of hill by rock quarry where they will be taken to civilian collection point by SD 2 | F |
| 0-6 | SD | 6041 | 070928H Checking into net, 6 actual in route to Chu-lai village | F |
| 34 | SD | 6042 | 070936H Now departing GP | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-------|-----|---------|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| SD-34 | SD | 6043 | 071020H 34 in pos approx. 50 meters east of CP-3 cannot fire high ground on hill 49 due to arty fire on hill | F |
| SD-34 | SD | 6044 | 071105H We are commencing fire | F |
| CP-4 | SD | 6045 | 071109H Req pro 10 aux ant jack is broken cannot be connected to 29 | F |
| SD-34 | SD | 6046 | 071320H Have secured firing, preparing to move to CP. 071242H Correction: Will fire four more rounds, then secure dog ear | F |
| SD-34 | SD | 6047 | 071324H Departing CP-3. ETA at CP in approx. 15 minutes | F |
| SD-34 | SD | 6048 | 071341H Back in CP checking out of net | F |
| B-7 | SD | 6049 | 072020H Now departing CP | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6050 | 072050H Now departing CP | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6051 | 072100H Now departing on patrol | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6052 | 072150H Now at objective | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6053 | 072150H Now in position | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6054 | 072255H Situation same, neg. enemy contact | F |
| H-3 | SD | 6055 | 080000H Now at ck pt 4B | F |
| 2A | SD | 6056 | 080015 Situation report, no enemy contact | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6057 | 080045H Situation remains the same no contact | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6058 | 080115H Situation remains the same | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6059 | 080145H Situation same neg. contact | F |
| F | SD | 6060 | 080230H Situation same | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6061 | 080247H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAF'S T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|-----|---------|--|--|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| 0 | SD | 6062 | 000306H Checking out of net am up on land line | F |
| 7 | SD | 6063 | 000314H Situation same nothing unusual to report | F |
| 2A | SD | 6064 | 000332H Situation same | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6065 | 000343H Situation same | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6066 | 000415H Situation same | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6067 | 000458H No enemy contact, no enemy observed | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6068 | 000505H Still at objective, nothing further to report | F |
| 2A | SD | 6069 | 000527H No enemy contact | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6070 | 000604H Objective, nothing unusual to report | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6071 | 000610H Leaving ambush site for pick up area | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6072 | 000555H no enemy contact, no enemy observed | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6073 | 000632H Now on way to GP | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6074 | 000638H Are at pick up point, riding in on tank | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6075 | 000642H Leaving objective area moving to pick up point | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6076 | 000650H Now at pick up point | F |
| 2A | SD | 6077 | 000750H WE are departing outfish 3, proceeding on route | F |
| H | SD | 6078 | 000807H Started to commence landing | F |
| H | SD | 6079 | 000810H Have completed landing at IS white, No enemy contact, are proceeding with mission | F |
| H | SD | 6080 | 001807H Now in positions a, b, c, and d. GP location 429018, now enemy contact, approx. 200 meter farmers working in zone 1 (cont) | |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

A-3, 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|------|---------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| | | | approx. 15 PF's are with farmers, LZ located 429018. | F |
| H | SD | 6081 | 081320H Situation same, no contact | F |
| 2A | SD | 6082 | 081300H 455035 my pres pos. Patrolling route in rice field assembly area. Have established OP at 473030. Rice will be stored at 473042 will assist 081630 returning with PF Co is at this position | F |
| H | SD | 6083 | 081415H Situation same no enemy contact, standing by to receive chopper | F |
| 2A | SD | 6084 | 081530H Helo LZ 472051 marked with air panels and green smoke, req ETA of helos. | F |
| H | SD | 6085 | 081606H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| H-6 | SD | 6086 | 081658H Situation same no villagers in sight | F |
| H | SD | 6087 | 081722H Situation same, neg. enemy contact All farmers have evacuated # 1 area | F |
| 2A | SD | 6088 | 081830H General info Defense plan of right storage area, two squads and machine gun at (code)Plt in defense in (code) to (code) Plt in defense (coded) to (code) squad in defense in (code) squad in defense from (code) | F |
| SD | CF-4 | 6089 | 081835H ETA of evac. chopper 20min. be advised you are using shackle sheet incorrectly, req. you double check shackled portion of message and send again. | F |
| CF-4 | SD | 6090 | 081844H Correction of coupling (coded) | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6091 | 082040H No enemy contact, we are at initial point | F |
| H | SD | 6092 | 082100H Now in position H, will be in F in approx 15 min. have not had contact with H-4 in about 1 1/2 hours. Believe their radio may be out. | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS F-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-------------|------|---------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| G-1 | SD | 6093 | 082100H We are approx. 200 meters west of position assigned by SD-6 | F |
| 2A | SD | 6094 | 082114H No contact, same location | F |
| 2A | SD | 6095 | 082116H There is a defense around storage area | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6096 | 082133H Now in position, no enemy activity | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6097 | 082155H 100 meters south of area assigned by SD-6 | F |
| H | SD | 6098 | 082231M Situation same, no enemy contact, still no contact with H-4 | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6099 | 082232M Situation remains same | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6100 | 082246H Have had village under surveillance last 45 min. normal village activity. nothing unusual to report, awaiting instr. | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6101 | 082343H Situation remains same | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6102 | 082339H Situation report, we are now in position | F |
| 2A | SD-3 | 6103 | 082330H Rice storage located at approx (code) FF plt in defense pos fm () to () 2 squads and m.g located at () 2 squads and rockets in defense pos fm. () to () squad pos fm. () to () squad located from () to (). | F |
| 2A | SD | 6104 | 090025H Neg. contact | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6105 | 090024H Situation same | F |
| H-6 | SD | 6106 | 090057H Situation same, Neg. contact | F |
| H-2 via G-4 | SD | 6107 | 090111H Situation same | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6108 | 090126H Situation same | F |
| 2A | SD | 6109 | 090246H Neg. contact | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FIELD |
|------|-----|---------|---|--|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| N | SD | 6110 | 090250H Situation same, Neg. contact | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6111 | 090610H (insert Aug. 8) now departing ambush pos | F |
| 2A | SD | 6112 | 090700H Change LZ to 477051. will be marked air panels and greensmoke. Neg. enemy contact | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6113 | 090707H Leaving CF 1 | F |
| H | SD | 6114 | 090730H Reg. two Pro-10 Reg. 6 BA-279 LZ marked green smoke. Coord. 429018 | F |
| N | SD | 6115 | 090745H Pres. pos. now occupy 75A1, CF location 438019, No enemy contact | F |
| CF-4 | SD | 6116 | 090740H 1 lister bag, 19 cases MCI, 6 boxes heat, 5 gal. no. 10-M oil, 25 cans water, 2-M 50 stove repair kits, 50 malaria pills, 2- 5gal. cans gas, 1 box salt tablets | F |
| SD-6 | SD | 6117 | 090850H 6 actual can be reached on this sta. | F |
| H | SD | 6118 | 091024H We are now occupying pos e, d, e, f, pos 2 occupied by approx. 30 farmers & approx. 15 PP's. 50% of farmers are moving west. | F |
| N | SD | 6119 | 091042H Supply reg. Neg. 50% of supplies be dropped at coord. (coded) reg. 50% be dropped at () SD-4 has resupply reg. 438019 | F |
| SD-6 | SD | 6120 | 091115H 6 actual going to reach support area, can be contacted by radio | F |
| 2A | SD | 6121 | 091233H Reg. RTA of holes for reporters | F |
| CF-4 | SD | 6122 | 091234H (1) m g belt plug pin on resupply 09 Oct. | F |
| H | SD | 6123 | 091435H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| 2A | SD | 6124 | 091454H 2 passengers have been heli-lifted out | F |
| TS | Cmd | 6125 | 091530H For your information and action deemed appropriate, the following significant data are | |

(SUN) V

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-----|------|-----|---------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| | | | | 1. paragraph 1, 09 Oct. is the anniversary of liberation of Hanoi and the Chinese double 10 day. 2. Paragraph 2, in the past, the Viet Cong have initiated incidents on holidays of this type for its psychological value. | F |
| H | | SD | 6126 | 091645H Situation same No enemy contact. approx. 75 farmers still working in fields | F |
| TS | | CAD | 6127 | 091705H At 091540H SD-2 reported that two Marines from SD were approached by a VN male at approx. 091430H in the hamlet of An Tan. VN attempted to sell a M-2 carbine and/or a Thompson SMG. Marines refused the VN had the wps in the backroom of a shop, incidents of this kind should immediately be reported to this HQ. Marines involved in the incident are commended for their hasty reporting. 8 | F |
| 2A | | SD | 6128 | 091730H Received report of 30 VC at coord. 430010 seen at 1400 request fires. | F |
| SD | | H | 6129 | 091750H Have received report of VC plt. VC coords. (coded) | F |
| H | | SD | 6130 | 091806H Situation same, no contact, we are firing arty at rep. VC plt. | F |
| SD | | H | 6131 | 091946H Req. to know position of H-6 during resupply run tomorrow. | F |
| H | | SD | 6132 | 091955H H-6 will be at (coded) during resupply | F |
| SD | | H | 6133 | 092004H Req. to know where four people for general court martial will be tomorrow. | F |
| 2A | | SD | 6134 | 092020H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact | F |
| SD | | H | 6135 | 092050H Ref my 091922H (coded) have them at SD H LZ at 101020H | F |
| G-1 | | SD | 6136 | 092057H Now departing CP | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|------|---------|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| F-1 | SD | 6137 | 092109H We have reached site | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6138 | 092159H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact | F |
| SD-3 | CF-4 | 6139 | 092210H Have skinner and Dalpe return this position on first flight | F |
| 2A | SD | 6140 | 092235H Situation same, Neg. contact | F |
| 2A | SD | 6141 | 092328H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6142 | 100005H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6143 | 100058H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| 2A | SD | 6144 | 100130H Neg. enemy contact | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6145 | 100200H No activity, everything is fine | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6146 | 100201H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6147 | 100304H Situation same | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6148 | 100405H Situation same, Neg. contact | F |
| 2A | SD | 6149 | 100430H No contact | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6150 | 100458H Situation same, Neg. contact | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6151 | 100545H Situation same | F |
| 2A | SD | 6152 | 100606H No contact | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6153 | 100608H Now departing A.S. | F |
| G-1 | SD | 6154 | 100620H Now at pick up point | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6155 | 100647H Now at pick up point | F |
| H | SD | 6156 | 100715H Situation same, No enemy contact. Farmers are coming to the paddies to work. | F |
| 2A | SD | 6157 | 100820H Report of three VC at 443021 two VC at 452021, 1 plt PP and Co req. permission to move to 454021, will push to H positions. | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS G-STAFF F-FILE |
|------------|-------|---------|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| H | SD | 6158 | 101129H Situation rep: Neg. enemy contact, About 20 min. ago during hole resupply, received three rounds carbine fire. Have squad investigating now. | F |
| H | SD | 6159 | 101305H Observed approx. 50 farmers working in fields at sector 2 No PF's | F |
| H | SD | 6160 | 101321H Situation same, neg. enemy contact. Squad checked out sniper, Neg. contact | F |
| SD-6 | SD | 6161 | 101341H 6 actual can be reached on this net | F |
| 2A | SD | 6162 | 101349H Req. at least two EA-279 to be brought to CF-4 to be picked up by 2A asap | F |
| SD H | SD | 6163 | 101443H Location of LZ green is (coded) | F |
| H | SD | 6164 | 101555H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact Farmers still working in rice paddies | F |
| SD | SD H | 6165 | 1930H 0630H 101624H PF ambush site (coded) from () to () | F |
| PF OC | SD-3 | 6166 | 101554H Req. to est. ambush () fm 1930 to 0630H reply asap | F |
| 2A | SD | 6167 | 101658H unclas. VC reported at coords. 455055 | F |
| H | SD | 6168 | 101706H Sit. same, neg. contact, Farmers are working in the fields but are beginning to thin out. | F |
| /SEH to SD | SD-2A | 6169 | 101726H Several bundles of rice have been left in western area of sector 2 | F |
| SD | H | 6170 | 101752H Establish ambush vic. () inform us as to exact location | F |
| F | SD | 6171 | 101800H I MG covering this ambush site boxed by H&I fires. req. delete this ambush | F |
| 2A | SD | 6172 | 101805H @ PF suspects large scale infiltration into area 436052 from NW direction this eve. CO PF gets reports from indigenous personnel in this area that forces moving into by Lang 1 | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|----------------------|------|-----|---------|---|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| H | SD | | 6173 | 101940H Hotel ambush proceeding down stream Hotel point encountered VC squad, exchanged fire. VC still in area. H point unable to engage VC in further fire fight | F |
| SD | SD-6 | | 6174 | 101947H Shoot up area, get the bodies | F |
| H | SD | | 6175 | 101952H /Moving into area of kill, searching for bodies | F |
| H | SD | | 6176 | 102025H Neg. results on search for bodies, search party returning to our position | F |
| SD-6 | H-6 | | 6177 | 102052H Highly recomend you review ambush techniques before midnight the results of last ambush was unsatisfactory to say the least | F |
| G-2 | SD | | 6178 | 102122H Now leaving CP | F |
| H-3 | H | | 6179 | 102126H Have thrown 1 grenade to rear of our position, Have spotted 3 VC heading east across rice paddies | F |
| H-3 | H | | 6180 | 102135H Observed VC moving east in front of our position. Engaged in fire fight, no known results at present time | F |
| H via CP-4 SD | | | 6181 | 102142H Heard approx. 10 carbine rounds fired at coord. 434022. Unable to determine what or who rounds were fired at | F |
| SD-3 via CP-4 SD H-6 | | | 6182 | 102155H Advise H units if VC can be observed cover area with heavy volume of fire. Req. you provide accurate detailed information | F |
| G-2 | SD | | 6183 | 102157H Arrived at A.S. | F |
| F-2 | SD | | 6184 | 102215H Now in position as ordered | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6185 | 102223H Neg. contact | F |
| H via CP-4 SD | | | 6186 | 102225H No enemy sighted at present time | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| E-3 via CF-4 SD | | 6187 SER NO. | 102240H Received carbine fire from east flank M-3 via CF-4 SD, MESSAGERS of fire results unknown | ACTION TAKEN | | | |
|-----------------|------|--------------------|--|--------------|----------|---------|--------|
| IN | OUT | | | M-MAPS | T-TROOPS | S-STAFF | F-FILE |
| G-2 | SD | 6188 | 102252H Situation same, no contact | | | | F |
| H via CF-4 SD | | 6189 | 102310H Neg. contact, observed 1 short round 200 meters east of our position. No casualties but close shrapnel. | | | | F |
| H via CF-4 SD | | 6190 | 102344H Situation same, neg. contact | | | | F |
| G-2 | SD | 6191 | 102355H Situation same, neg. contact | | | | F |
| H | SD | 6192 | 110029H Situation same, no enemy contact | | | | F |
| G-2 | SD | 6193 | 110036H Situation same, no enemy contact | | | | F |
| H-3 | SD | 6194 | 110340H Area probed GS 423019 covered area with heavy smallarms fire, neg. results as of yet | | | | F |
| H | SD | 6195 | 110402H Situation same neg. enemy contact | | | | F |
| G-2 | SD | 6196 | 110406H Situation same, neg enemy contact | | | | F |
| 2A | SD | 6197 | 110423H Situation same, neg. enemy contact | | | | F |
| F-2 | SD | 6198 | 110442H Situation same position same | | | | F |
| 2A | SD | 6199 | 110606H Situation same, neg. contact | | | | F |
| F-2 | SD | 6200 | 110617H Am proceeding to pick up point | | | | F |
| H | SD | 6201 | 110630H Req. 1 pre-1e on resupply run. Turned one in yesterday did not receive replacement | | | | F |
| F-2 | SD | 6202 | 110635H Am at pick up point awaiting trans. | | | | F |
| 2A | SD-3 | 6203 | 110645H 1 squad in route to area 2 to secure rice left in this area yesterday. suspected VC in area bounded by coord. 445023 to 460036. Two FF plts will conduct search of this area. Rice in this area will be moved to my location. SD 2A will not participate in search of area but will protect rice in route. | | | | F |
| F-2 | SD | 6204 | 110710H Have reached CF | | | | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------------|------|---------|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| CP-4 | SD | 6205 | 110740H 2A east of our position | F |
| CP-4 | SD | 6206 | 110741H Several carbine rounds fired east of our position, village east of my position | F |
| CP-4 | SD-2 | 6207 | 110858H Hawkeye chief and 1 hawkeye operator returning on resupply this morning | F |
| H-6 via CP-4 | SD | 6208 | 110905H Situation same, enemy contact neg. approx. 30 worker in rice paddies | F |
| 2A via CP-4 | SD | 6209 | 110930H Now going to designated checking area | F |
| 2A | SD | 6210 | 111020H PF have found 4 VC bodies from H ambush last night | F |
| 2A | SD | 6211 | 111129H 4 VC bodies found by villagers early this morning and brought to attention of PF's 2A not able to locate bodies at this time | F |
| 2A | SD | 6212 | 111140H Returning to CP | F |
| SD | 2A | 6213 | 111150H Can you talk to any eye witness who actually saw the bodies. Where are the bodies now. How reliable is there information | F |
| 2A | SD | 6214 | 111220H Rice intended for VC enroute to 2A position, #2A moral high | F |
| SD-3 | H | 6215 | 111240H Be prepared to be helo lifted from H Green at (FBKIV) | F |
| SD-3 | #2A | 6216 | 111246H Have you talked to any villager or PF who actually saw the bodies. can you give me a general location of where the bodies were. How reliable is the info. Don't try my patience. Report accurately with who, what, where, when, how and why | F |
| 2A | SD | 6217 | 111308 H Villagers told us about 4 bodies they were located at coord. 437023. A marine squad walked into a VC campsite, in the following fight they killed 4 VC The VC dispersed and came back later on to get weapons, (con't) | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------------|-------|---------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| | | | VC sympathizers get the bodies, info source is reliable | F |
| H via CF-4 | SD | 6218 | 111415H Two VN at 441014. They were observed for several min. Looked as if they were sweeping out trail, patrol hollard and waved them toward their position, VN turned and ran at log hut 441011. Patrol took them under fire, believed 1 wounded. Personnel were wearing raincoats, unable to determine if or not they had weapons. Patrol pursued physically without results | F |
| TB-6 | CAD | 6219 | 111416H Ref: A OG, 3rd Mar Div. 190644Z Sept. 1965. B. OG 3rd Mar. Div. 084830Z Oct. 1965. 1. Requirement exists to make Daily Reports of instances wherein VC civilians pass directly to Marines any info concerning the VC. 2. The requirements set fourth in Ref: A and B are reiterated and re-emphasized. 3. Units will make spot reports of all above instances via intelligence channels, with follow up info included in the daily Isums. Units will include a separate paragraph entitled, Quote, Reports of information on VC received directly from civilians, Unquote. Each instance will be listed in this paragraph in the Isuma for details permitted. | F |
| H | SD | 6220 | 111500H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact | F |
| CF-4 | SD | 6221 | 101836H (insert) Req. 10 gal. gas on resupply 11Oct. our Hawksye won't operate. | F |
| CO PF | SD-3 | 6222 | 111840H Req. to establish ambushes at 475037 and 464036 in 111930 to 120630. Reply ASAP | F |
| SD-3 | CO PF | 6223 | 111845H In regard to you 111825H R, Affirm | F |
| H-6 | SD | 6224 | 111907H H-6 CF at CIYVDS- 440023 | F |
| H | SD | 6225 | (insert) 1101917H 04e ambush has hit 8 VCS at coord 433021. They were taken under fire. 2 KIA VC have observed 3 VC at 437020 They were taken under fire, do not believe we had and Hits. | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------|-------|---------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| B-6 | SD | 6226 | 111951H Situation same, no contact | F |
| 2A | SD | 6227 | 112021H Neg. enemy contact | F |
| H | SD | 6228 | 112050H Situation same, neg. enemy contact | F |
| 2A | PF CP | 6229 | 112105H Reg. arty in following areas 404010, 408015, 419019, 413018, info VC picked up 80% bundles of rice in the area last night reason for arty, to keep VC from rice until PF can move into area tomorrow and secure rice | F |
| 2A | SD | 6230 | 112200H 1 VC surrendered to PF CO at cord. 440025 prisoner states that other VC wish to surrender but are afraid of being captured by Marines. PF CO is holding prisoner at pos. Hoping to draw rest in. (3 VC came to village of Ky Sen 1 and took rice from people this evening. Est. 200 VC in hotel area, many without arms, who move taru fields at night to gather rice.) Reg. member of LFP team to come to my pos. to interrogate prisoner, do will not turn over prisoner at this time. PF CO is moving small hamlets into this area to be protected. | F |
| G-3 | SD | 6231 | 112200H Have VC contact between CF 1 and P-3. | F |
| G-3 | SD | 6232 | 112205H Unknown number at base of P-3 standby, no firing. could not see set in at base of P-3. 3 to 4 VC. | F |
| SD-3 | G-3 | 6233 | 112225H Negative. Do not pull back to p-3 | F |
| G-3 | SD | 6234 | 112210H (insert) VC contact at path below P-3 spotted ambush, Reg. fire returned, sent out scouts report VC in area. Quite a few VC have moved back to high ground behind P-3. | F |
| G-3 | SD | 6235 | 112215H Reg. to pull back to P-3 and call in arty. Presently to advise for arty. | F |
| G-3Act | SD-3 | 6236 | 112227H Feel bigger force than we can handle VC in vis of designation, only 7 riflemen, Reg. plan of action | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|-----|---------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| SD-3 | G-3 | 6237 | 112228H Hold where you are | F |
| G-3 | SD | 6238 | 112230H Point has returned, 2 -plus-squads set up in ambush | F |
| G-3 | SD | 6239 | 112241H G-3 Actual made decision to move back no other alternative. | F |
| SD-3 | G-3 | 6240 | 112257H Who gave instructions to move back to P-3 | F |
| G-3 | SD | 6241 | 112256H Behind back rear of orig ambush site VC cut flanked our pos. now P-3 Have coord of VC 509029 | F |
| SD-2 | 2A | 6242 | 112234H Req. to know if PF CO would consider accompanying captured VC and 2A to this pos | F |
| G-3 | SD | 6243 | 112231H Set in behind original plan | F |
| H-1 | SD | 6244 | 120050H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| F-3 | SD | 6245 | 120058H Situation remains same | F |
| F-3 | SD | 6246 | 120135H Everything remains the same | F |
| 2A | SD | 6247 | 120136H Neg. enemy contact | F |
| H | SD | 6248 | 120145H Situation same | F |
| H | SD | 6249 | 120210H Situation remains same | F |
| F-3 | SD | 6250 | 120245H Situation remains the same | F |
| H | SD | 6251 | 120247H Situation and position same | F |
| H | SD | 6252 | 120350H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact | F |
| 2A | SD | 6253 | 120352H Neg. enemy contact | F |
| H | SD | 6254 | 120445H Situation remains the same | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|-----|---------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| H | SD | 6255 | 120746H Situation same, no contact | F |
| 2A | SD | 6256 | 120758H Neg. enemy contact | F |
| G-3 | SD | 6257 | 120755H Situation same and no contact | F |
| H | SD | 6258 | 120810H Night action reports- neg. | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6259 | 120825H loc. & sit. no enemy contact | F |
| CF-4 | SD | 6260 | 120715H Resupply, Oct 12, 35 cans water, 68 bottles of med. rep., 39 boxes of heat, 19 cases MCI, 1 bolt plug pin for MG, 2 5 gal cans of gas, 1 printer bag survey 2 cases RA-779 | F |
| G | SD | 6261 | 120800H Now departing for CF | F |
| H | SD | 6262 | 120825H Situation report same | F |
| H CO | SD | 6263 | 120925H Req. to move entire unit to CF-3 due to weather conditions | F |
| 2A | SD | 6264 | 121015H VC at my pos. proceeding to CF-3 Req. went at 1130H | F |
| H | SD | 6265 | 121050H Have killed 1 cow at Grid coord. 149027 Cow charged Marines | F |
| SD-6 | SD | 6266 | 121217H 6 Actual back in CF | F |
| SD H | SD | 6267 | 121225H New ETA of CF-5 1300H | F |
| SD-6 | SD | 6268 | 121245H Checking into net, 6 actual can be contacted on this net | F |
| SD-6 | SD | 6269 | 121306H 6 Actual back in CF | F |
| SD-6 | SD | 6270 | 121349H 6 actual can be reached on this net | F |
| SD-6 | SD | 6271 | 121356H 6 Actual at HQ Commandant, can be reached here | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|------|---------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| G-5 | SD | 6272 | 121730H Now departing perch 3 | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6273 | 121956H Now departing pos. | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6274 | 122005H At ck pt 1B | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6275 | 122017H At ck pt 2B | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6276 | 122127H At ck pt. 3 B | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6277 | 122200H At ck pt 4B | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6278 | 122258H 2 rounds fired from heavy caliber weapon from approx. 431042, unable to determine who's doing firing or who they are firing at. We are approx. 400 meters SW of ck pt 4E. Will continue with mission | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6279 | 122310H At ck pt 5B | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6280 | 122325H Now 300 Meters north of ck pt 5B. We will stay here approx. 4 hours, and then continue with mission. nothing further to report on 2 rounds. | F |
| F-1 | CP-4 | 6281 | 130005H Req. "W" lay on concentration one | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6282 | 130447H We are in pos. 1200 M north of ck pt 5B | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6283 | 130726H At ck pt 6B Neg. enemy contact | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6284 | 130750H We have reached 7B | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6285 | 130847H We are returned to our CP Neg. contact. | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

Or ENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|-----|---------|--|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| E-1 | SD | 6286 | 132130H Now at ck pt 3A | F |
| E-1 | SD | 6287 | 132140H Req. cease fire on illumination till further notice | F |
| H-1 | SD | 6288 | 132250H Situation same, now at ck pt 1A | F |
| E-1 | SD | 6289 | 132223H Now at ck pt November, sit. same | F |
| H-1 | SD | 6290 | 132330H Now at ck pt 2A | F |
| H-1 | SD | 6291 | 140015H At ck pt M | F |
| H-1 | SD | 6292 | Situation same, no enemy contact 140616H | F |
| H-1 | SD | 6293 | 140240H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| H-1 | SD | 6294 | 140344H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| CF-4 | SD | 6295 | 140815H Resupply: Standing order, 19 cases MCI, water: as cans are returned, need 25 to maintain given level, 10 gal. gasoline | F |
| 2A | SD | 6296 | 141734H Have departed CP and arrived at H CP | F |
| 2A | SD | 6297 | 141950H Now departing present position | F |
| 2A | SD | 6298 | 142004H Now entering CP | F |
| E-1 | SD | 6299 | 142046H We are now leaving departure point | F |
| 2A | SD | 6300 | 142106H We are now in position | F |
| E-1 | SD | 6301 | 142136H Now in position | F |
| 2A | SD | 6302 | 142227H Neg. enemy contact | F |
| E-1 | SD | 6303 | 142251H Situation remains same | F |
| H-1 | SD | 6304 | 142331H Situation same, no contact | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

D-3 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|------|-----|---------|---|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| E-1 | SD | | 6305 | 142354H Position same | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6306 | 150050H Situation same | F |
| H-1 | SD | | 6307 | 150055H Situation report same | F |
| H-1 | SD | | 6308 | 150155H Situation same | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6309 | 150159H Situation rep. same | F |
| H-1 | SD | | 6310 | 150350H Situation rep. same | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6311 | 150400H situation remains the same | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6312 | 150436H Situation report, neg. enemy contact | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6313 | 150500H Position remains the same | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6314 | 150547H Sit. rep. neg. enemy contact | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6315 | 150612H Returning to Perch 3, req. to ck out of ney | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6316 | 150626H Now entering CP | F |
| F | SD | | 6317 | 150652H Patrol is at CP-3 awaiting transportation | F |
| CF-4 | SD-4 | | 6318 | 150910H Sup. req. Standard order for MCI and water Req. heat with MCI Req. 2 - 5 gal. cans of gas | F |
| CF-4 | SD-2 | | 6319 | 150910H ETASD RPOXE EYECZ LIFPS old one useless | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6320 | 151915H Departing present location | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6321 | 152020H Situation same neg. enemy contact | F |
| H-1 | SD | | 6322 | 152100H We are at ck pt 1E | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6323 | 152115H Have reached ck pt "P" | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| Slp | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|------|-----|---------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| 14ms | SD | | 6324 | 152149H Shocking into net | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6325 | 152156H Situation same, neg. enemy contact | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6326 | 151922H Now at ck pt 4E | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6327 | 152207H Neg. contact with enemy | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6328 | 152247H Situation & Loc. same, Neg. contact | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6329 | 152315H Situation same Neg. enemy contact | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6330 | 160043H Situation same, No enemy contact | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6331 | 160057H Situation same, Contact neg. | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6332 | 160130H Enemy contact neg. Loc. remains same | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6333 | 160402H Situation same | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6334 | 160404H Sit. & Loc. same, No enemy contact | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6335 | 160519H Situation same, no contact, now departing ck pt 4msc | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6336 | 160521H No enemy contact | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6337 | 160605H We are now at ck pt Papa | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6338 | 160610H Now approaching ck pt 2E | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6339 | 160612H Now at ck pt 3E | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6340 | 160614H Now returning to OP | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6341 | 160623H Now at ck pt 4E | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6342 | 160630H At OP, checking out of net | F |
| SD-6 | SD | | 6343 | 161130H Have Civil affairs officers meet SD-6 at SD-3's position | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6344 | 161309H Observed small arms & auto weapon fire in vic. of Ky 5cm 1 Fire now ceased | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-------|------|-----|---------|---|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| SD2/4 | SD | | 6345 | 161700H Req. to know outlook for helo pick up from the pos. Reply asap | F |
| TS | CAD | | 6346 | 161740H Ref TS frag order 14, para 3 add following SD designate one rifle Co. as Regt. reserve, be prepared to execute reserve Co's mission from present location effective 170600H | F |
| RA | SD | | 6347 | 161900H Departing present position | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6348 | 161945H Now in position | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6349 | 162027H Negative contact | F |
| N-2 | SD | | 6350 | 162152H Now departing ck pt 1D | F |
| N-2 | SD | | 6351 | 162208H Heading toward ck pt 2D No enemy contact | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6352 | 162240H No enemy contact | F |
| N-2 | SD | | 6353 | 162315H Approaching ck pt 2D No enemy contact | F |
| N-2 | SD | | 6354 | 170010H At 2D No contact | F |
| N-2 | SD | | 6355 | 170110H Req. permission to go back to ck pt 2D scheduled ambush site is bad. | F |
| N-2 | SD | | 6356 | 170127H At ck pt 2D | F |
| N-2 | SD | | 6357 | 170235H Sit. and pos. same | F |
| N-2 | SD | | 6358 | 170330H Situation & position same | F |
| N-2 | SD | | 6359 | 170518H We req. transportation cancelled, will walk in | F |
| SD 36 | SD | | 6360 | 171005H Preparing to leave CP | F |
| SD 36 | SD | | 6361 | 171024H Now in position | F |
| SD 5 | F | | 6362 | 171350H Mules are dead linded, do not use until further notice, move to nearest outpost | F |
| CF-4 | SD | | 6363 | 171513H Equip. is on helo resupply, req. you have someone meet helo | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-------|------|-----|---------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| 6 | SD | | 6364 | 171830H We are now moving out | F |
| 6 | SD | | 6365 | 171927H SD G has set in | F |
| FP 24 | SD | | 6366 | 172035H Ref your 171730H, can you take two more people to LZ firefly | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6367 | 172125H Now departing departing zone | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6368 | 172230H At ck pt 1A | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6369 | 172300H At ck pt 2A Neg. enemy contact | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6370 | 180002H Have reached objective, Neg. enemy | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6371 | 180003H Now at ambush site | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6372 | 180114H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6373 | 180213H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6374 | 180313H Situation remains same | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6375 | 180402H We are now at same point as before | F |
| FP 24 | SD | | 6376 | 180415H Can you take two more people to LZ firefly | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6377 | 180415 H Situation remains the same, no contact | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6378 | 180440H Now leaving ambush site | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6379 | 180502H Now at 2B | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6380 | 180617H We are reaching ck pt 3B | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6381 | 180627H Now at ck pt 3A, Trans. when we arrive at CP-2 | F |
| K-3 | SD | | 6382 | 180646H Now at ckpt 4B | F |
| 6 | SD | | 6383 | 180652H We are moving out | F |
| SD 08 | SD | | 6384 | 180820H Now leaving assen. area, heading for ck pt 1 | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

L-3, 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------|------|-----|---------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| Q-1 | SD | | 6385 | 180802H We are now leaving for ck pt. 1 | F |
| Q-1 | SD | | 6386 | 180831H We have reached ck pt 1 | F |
| Q 3A | SD | | 6387 | 180840H We are now passing ck pt 2 and making first check in | F |
| SD-6 | SD | | 6388 | 180847H We are now leaving CP | F |
| Q 2 | SD | | 6389 | 180845H We are now at ck pt 2A | F |
| Q 3A | SD | | 6390 | 180902H We are now at ck pt 3 | F |
| SD | SD | | 6391 | 180933H We are now nearing ck pt 3A | F |
| Q 3A | SD | | 6392 | 180935H I am now making hourly check | F |
| CP-4 | SD | | 6393 | 180945H Supply request , reg. order MCI Heat and water | F |
| Q 3A | SD | | 6394 | 181105H Now at ck pt 5A | F |
| SD Q3A | SD | | 6395 | 181145H We are checking in on our hourly rep. | F |
| Q 3A | SD | | 6396 | 181217H Now at ck pt 6 | F |
| Q 3A | SD | | 6397 | 181233H Making another routine check in | F |
| Q 3A | SD | | 6398 | 181314H At ck pt 7 | F |
| SD-6 | SD | | 6399 | 181345H 6 actual can be contacted on this net | F |
| Q 3A | SD | | 6400 | 181406H Back in CP | F |
| SD-6 | SD | | 6401 | 181430H SD-6 Actual & TS 5 Actual are proceeding to Chu-Lai dispensary | F |
| SD-6 | SD | | 6402 | 181442H Now returning to CP | F |
| SD-6 | SD | | 6403 | 181454H 6 Actual back in CP | F |
| K-1 | SD | | 6404 | 181659H Now departing CP for CP-2 | F |
| Q-3 | SD | | 6405 | 181735H Now departing | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF P-FILE |
|------|------|-----|---------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| K | SD | | 6406 | 181745H Present location CP catfish | F |
| E | SD | | 6407 | 181841H Now departing our area | F |
| G-3 | SD | | 6408 | 181853H Have now reached Perch 3 | F |
| H-3 | SD | | 6409 | 182115H Leaving Cat 3 | F |
| H-3 | SD | | 6410 | 182235H Have reached ambush site | F |
| H-1 | SD | | 6411 | 182250H Now in ambush site | F |
| H-3 | SD | | 6412 | 182317H Situation same, no contact | F |
| E | SD | | 6413 | 190105H We are all secure | F |
| G-1 | SD | | 6414 | 190410H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| H-3 | SD | | 6415 | 190605H Situation remains same, no contact | F |
| G-1 | SD | | 6416 | 190635H Now returning back to EW area | F |
| G-1 | SD | | 6417 | 190650H In En. are req. to check out of net | F |
| H-3 | SD | | 6418 | 190656H Enroute to CP | F |
| H-3 | SD | | 6419 | 190715H In CP Req. to ck out of net | F |
| SD-6 | SD | | 6420 | 190745H Checked into net | F |
| G-1 | SD | | 6421 | 190800H Checking in. Departing CP | F |
| CF-4 | SD-4 | | 6422 | 190836H Sup. Req. regular amount MCI, Heat, water. (1) Box MA-30's | F |
| G-1 | SD | | 6423 | 191840H We are reached ck pt 1 (insert) | F |
| G-1 | SD | | 6424 | 190920H Have reached ck pt 2 | F |
| F-2 | SD | | 6425 | 191208H We are now departing CF-3 | F |
| F-2 | SD | | 6426 | 191320H We are now located at Ky Fu 1 | F |
| F-2 | SD | | 6427 | 191430H We have returned to Cat 3 | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

S-3, 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-------|----------|-----|---------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| 2B 2 | 0600 | | 6428 | 191720H Lost wallet, Robinson H.I. 1/4 gal 2001 7506 ID card, Geneva conv. card, MI driver's lic. Civil drivers lic. Florida \$200 dol, MPO 30 dol green USA, 500P's, (9 money orders state Color of wallet Brown initials HER on out side and car on in side. | F F |
| 2-1 | SD | | 6429 | 191840H We have reached ck pt 1 | F |
| 2AT 4 | SD | | 6430 | 191920H Req. to know time of relief on pos. | F |
| 2B-3 | CP-4 | | 6431 | 191930H Tentively 201830H | F |
| 2-1 | SD | | 6432 | 192000H Situation same, neg. enemy contact | F |
| 2-3 | SD | | 6433 | 192030H Situation same, neg. enemy contact | F |
| 2-1 | SD | | 6434 | 192050H No enemy contact | F |
| 2-1 | SD | | 6435 | 192100H Ar at ambush site | F |
| 2-3 | SD | | 6436 | 192121H At ambush site, no enemy site | F |
| 2-3 | SD | | 6437 | 192210H Situation same, Neg. enemy contact | F |
| 2-1 | SD | | 6438 | 192307H All secure no enemy contact | F |
| 2-1 | SD | | 6439 | 200030H Situation same, no enemy contact | F |
| 2-1 | SD | | 6440 | 200220H Situation same no enemy contact | F |
| 2-1 | SD | | 6441 | 200625H Leaving ambush site for CP | F |
| 2B-6 | SD | | 6442 | 200835H 6 Actual can be contacted on this net | F |
| 2B-6 | SD | | 6443 | 200845H Now leaving CP Proceeding to 2B CP | F |
| 2B | PT-CP-2H | | 6444 | 200845H Div. bulletin 3300 of 15 Oct 1965 refers submit rep to this HQ by 1 Nov. 1965 | F |
| 2B-6 | SD | | 6445 | 200920H Now at 2B CP | F |
| 2B-6 | SD | | 6446 | 201201H 6 Actual back in op, cking out of net | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|------|-----|---------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| GF-4 | SD | | 6447 | 201210H Hawkys will be sent back to your pos. as soon as possible | F |
| GF-4 | SD | | 6448 | 201345H Move has been completed | F |
| F | SD | | 6449 | 201908H New moving out | F |
| B | SD | | 6450 | 201954H New moving out | F |
| 3-A | SD-6 | | 6451 | 202020H Be advised PF ambush located qrbms, qtzbee, ERSREW, QTQREG impossible to contact PF. route change imperative | F |
| 3D-3 | 3-A | | 6452 | 202058H All SD units will move to Tange notify Cat-4 and T3 | F |
| | SD | | 6453 | 210307H New at ck pt. Sierra | F |
| SD-6 | SD-R | | 6454 | 210500H SD-6 wants master reports of all units upon their return | F |
| F | SD | | 6455 | 210503H New at ck pt uniform | F |
| GF-4 | SD | | 6456 | 210550H Relay to SD 22, Pay G-4 4A req, a new Proc 9 on resupply | F |
| SD-6 | SD | | 6457 | 210620H Relay to SD 3A We are now ZUUN | F |
| 3D-R | SD-6 | | 6458 | 210655H Whiskey 2 is now in position | F |
| 1D-6 | SD | | 6459 | 210656H F is now moving into ZUUN position | F |
| : | SD | | 6460 | 210658H Have now crossed the LZ | F |
| B-2 | SD-R | | 6461 | 210755H Spot Rep. A. B. C. BT 457054 D. Discovered tunnel in village E. Blew tunnel satchel charge, F.-M. Neg. | F |
| D-2 | SD-R | | 6462 | 210756H G. 433046 D. Marine tripped frag grenade type booby trap, E Emer. helo evac. G. 1 | F |
| 7-6 | SD-R | | 6463 | 210757H G. 454055 B. Found booby trap in ville. E. Blew in place | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

S-3, 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN | |
|-----------------|-----------------|--|--|----------------|
| | | | M-MAPS T-TROOPS | S-STAFF F-FILE |
| IN | OUT | | | |
| SD-1 | 6464 | 210815H Reg. amb evac amb RT 430051 2 patients seriously wounded grenade frag LZ secure mid w/yellow spike button pink | | F |
| SD 2 | 6465 | 210824H G. RT 450051, B. Marine tripped beehy R. Emer hole evac., F. Reg. Postret | | F |
| SD 2 | 6466 | 210835H G. RT 441055, B. Found beehy trap in ville R. Blow in place | | F |
| SD-3 | 6467 | 210916H List of casualties: KADDE, MICHAEL G. 2100951/0311-SHRAF RT leg, SAIDES DAVID G. 2127250/0311-shrap rt arm, BOLLEN IRA Jr. 209417/0311 shrap in leg. Not to be evac. First two cas. were evacuated | | F |
| SD | SD-R rel. TS | 64687 | Go F in blocking pos G & B, Go R 500 Meters west IAD no contact (210916H) | F |
| SD-3 | SD-R | 6469 | 210930H SD-3 Has blown cave and beehy trap in GS 4405 | F |
| SD-6 | SD-R | 6470 | 210935H SD-6 Has established they rice belongs to a family in ville. left it there | F |
| F | SD R | 6471 | 210940H Situation same position A is now Z 210940H | F |
| SD | SD R | 6472 | 211012H New crossing PL plus No contact. Have blown 11 tunnels & caves in GS 4405 | R |
| SD-3 | SD R rely TS | 6473 | 211110H Forward elements across P.L. Peach Max Killed 1 VC at 427044 29 caves and 5 beehy traps destroyed. CP now 100asters east of PL Peach | F |
| SD-6 | SD-R | 6474 | 211127H R now in blocking force D, F Beginning sweep | F |
| SD-6 | CP-33 | 6475 | 211220H Operation completed returning to CP. NFA unkn. at this time, will advise later | F |
| S-4 | F | 6476 | 211241H In regards to VC KIA send circumstances | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

S-3, 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN | | |
|------|---------|-------------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| | | | M-MAPS | T-TROOPS | |
| IN | OUT | | S-STAFF | F-FILE | |
| F | 3-4 | 6477 | 211249H | VU was found in village alone with wound | F |
| C-1 | SD | 6478 | 211405H | Moving out | F |
| SD-6 | SD | 6479 | 211405H | Req. SB F, SD E, and HQS mess halls held late chow for units coming in from field | F |
| C-1 | SD | 6480 | 211820H | At ck pt D-1 | F |
| H-1 | SD | 6481 | 211850H | Have reached D-2 | F |
| C-1 | SD | 6482 | 211931H | Now at ck pt J-D | F |
| C-1 | SD | 6483 | 220002H | Checking in | F |
| C-1 | SD | 6484 | 220517H | Have reached ck pt 4D | F |
| C-1 | SD | 6485 | 220724H | We are back in area req. to ck out of net | F |
| CF-4 | SD | 6486 | 221130H | Heard shots at a very great distance, from our pos. 270 azimuth from us. Not able to observe smoke or tracers | F |
| SD-3 | CF-4 | 6487 | 221150H | Ensure personnel are at LZ to receive resupply tomorrow | F |
| CF-4 | SD | 6488 | 221202H | Additional resupply req. Extra handset HQS also need some lime | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6489 | 221205H | Have received shackles sheets | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6490 | 221250H | Req. permission to test fire 80 cal. at TBT area, 450042 will fire at time you spec. | F |
| SD | CF-4 | 6491 | 221300H | Permission to fire when ready, notify this sta. immediately upon completion | F |
| CF-4 | SD | 6492 | 221330H | Firing completed- Both guns in good working condition. req. a head space gauge which we do not have at this position | F |
| EA | SD | 6493 | 222002H | We are now departing | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------|------|-----|---------|---|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| X-2 | SD | | 6494 | 222046H We are now departing | F |
| G-1A | SD | | 6495 | 222056H We have now arrived ck pt 2A | F |
| X-2 | SD | | 6496 | 222230H We have run into 4 young men outside of village they are carrying rice and don't have ID card and they have lights req. instruction | F |
| X-2 | SD | | 6497 | 230007H Now at dismount pt | F |
| CF-4 | SD | | 6498 | 230815H Req. to know if power supply for hawkkeys will be sent to this pos. | F |
| 2-A | SD | | 6499 | 231919H Departing present position | F |
| X-1 | SD | | 6500 | 231914H Now leaving departure pt | F |
| 2-A | SD | | 6501 | 231920H Presently in position | F |
| TS CAD | -SD | | 6502 | 231955H Beach traffic prohibited for next 24 hrs. Adjacent to zipper lines pos. This includes all vehicles | F |
| G-5 | SD | | 6503 | 232120H Departing on patrol will ck in every 60 min. | F |
| X-1 | SD | | 6504 | 232145H Situation remains the same | F |
| G-4 | SD | | 6505 | 232245H Now moving to new position | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6506 | 240116H Situation same, neg. enemy contact | F |
| X-1 | SD | | 6507 | 240202H Situation remains the same, no contact | F |
| G-5 | SD | | 6508 | 240125H Have arrived at destination | F |
| G-4 | SD | | 6509 | 240208H Checking in | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6510 | 240218H Neg. enemy contact | F |
| X-1 | SD | | 6511 | Pos and sit. remain the same | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS G-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|-----|---------|---|---|
| IN | OUT | | | |
| G-5 | SD | 6512 | 240302H Checking in | F |
| G-4 | SD | 6513 | 240312H Checking in | F |
| E-1 | SD | 6514 | 240356H At ck pt 1A | F |
| 2A | SD | 6515 | 240420H Present pos 500meters South of f Plat. position | F |
| G-4 | SD | 6516 | 240555H Returning back to CP | F |
| G-5 | SD | 6517 | 240622H Returned to area | F |
| 2A | SD | 6518 | 240615H Returning to CP | F |
| E-4 | SD | 6519 | 240630H Return area | F |
| E-1 | SD | 6520 | 240806H Situation same | F |
| CF-4 | SD | 6521 | 240950H Spotted green smoke at coord. 437055. two Huey's are investigating, req. to know what it is | F |
| E-1 | SD | 6522 | 241027H Situation same | F |
| E | SD | 6523 | 241048H PF want a squad at the rice storage area, Req. another Prc/10 asap | F |
| E | SD | 6524 | 241051H We will take new Prc/10 from CF-4, They will need new Prc/10 | F |
| E-1 | SD | 6525 | 241133H Situation and position same | F |
| E | SD | 6526 | 241137H New departing CF-4 | F |
| E | SD | 6527 | 241215H We are approx. 1000 meters SE of block- ing position B | F |
| CF-4 | SD | 6528 | 241225H E-1A is believed to have made second contact with VC | F |
| E | SD | 6529 | 241249H 500 meters S blocking position B neg. contact | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|------|-----|---------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| CF-4 | SD | | 6530 | 241500H Relay fm SD E, E has set up blocking force 300 meters NE of position E | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6531 | 241504H Situation and position remains the same | F |
| E | SD | | 6532 | 241615H Situation and location same, neg. contact | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6533 | 241616H Position and situation remains the same | F |
| E | SD | | 6534 | 241754H Situation and position remains the same | F |
| ZA | SD | | 6535 | 241820H New leaving SD area heading for Obj. | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6536 | 241854H Situation and location same | F |
| EA | SD | | 6537 | 242032H Neg. enemy contact | F |
| G-2 | SD | | 6538 | 242102H ZKS 1 | F |
| H-5 | SD | | 6539 | 242107H Checking into net | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6540 | 242109H Situation and position remains the same | F |
| E | SD | | 6541 | 242115H Situation same, no contact | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6542 | 242302H Situation and location remains same | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6543 | 250006H Position same, nothing unusual to rep. | F |
| E | SD | | 6544 | 250022H Sit. same no contact | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6545 | 250101H Sit. same, and position same | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6546 | 250204H Situation same, no contact | F |
| E | SD | | 6547 | 250206H Sit & Loc. same, no contact | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6548 | 250355H Sit & L ₃ C. same no contact | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6549 | 250503H Pos. & Sit. remains the same | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6550 | 250601H Sit & Position remains same, no contact | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAFS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-------|-------|-----|---------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| E | SD | | 6551 | 250603H Situation & Pos. remain same, no contact | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6552 | 250705H Sit & Loc. same, no contact | F |
| E | SD | | 6553 | 250707H Sit & Position same, no contact | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6554 | 250951H Pos & Sit same | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6555 | 251207H Sit & Loc same | F |
| E | SD | | 6556 | 251317H Situation and loc. remain same, no contact | F |
| E | SD | | 6557 | 251412H Sit & Loc same, no contact | F |
| E-1 | SD | | 6558 | 251532H Situation & Location same | F |
| E | SD | | 6559 | 251535H Sit. & Loc. remain same | F |
| E | SD | | 6560 | 251606H Sit. & Loc. same, no contact | F |
| AG-2 | SD 24 | | 6561 | 251630H Req ever lay on village bounday South of Kuang Ngan, Kuang Tin border to Kuang Ngan city West to last border Please advise ETA | F |
| AG-2 | SD 24 | | 6562 | 251632H AG-2 and AG-A will arrive your position approx. 261030H | F |
| E | SD | | 6563 | 251658H Sit. & Loc. same, no contact | F |
| AG 2 | EX 24 | | 6564 | 251720H AG-2 & AG-2A changed to AG-2 & AG-5 | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6565 | 251804H Now departing CP | F |
| G-9 | SD | | 6566 | 251830H We are departing from the lines | F |
| E | SD | | 6567 | 251908H Sit. & Loc. same, neg. contact | F |
| GH-96 | SD-3 | | 6568 | 251918H Recieved rep of VC harvesting rice at 440017, 447015, 442029, The size of unit and number of workers is unknown | F |
| F-1 | SD | | 6569 | 251933H In position as ordered | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

S.3 2/4
ORGANIZATION

Oct 65
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN | |
|------|----------|--|--------------|----------------------------|
| | | | M-MAPS | T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE |
| IN | OUT | | | |
| | 6619 | 251944H Fire mission on 20 Oct. Surveillance 420039 , 432029 , 437040 results 8 VC KIA 3 WIA | | F |
| SD | 6620 | 252001H Situation same, neg. enemy contact | | F |
| SD | 6621 | 252056H We are set in position | | F |
| SD | 6622 | 252110H Departing present location | | F |
| SD | 6623 | 252205H Situation same, location same, neg. enemy contact | | F |
| SD | 6624 | 252304H Situation and location same, neg. enemy contact | | F |
| SD | 6625 | 252345H In position, situationsame, neg. contact | | F |
| SD | 6626 | 260010H Situation same, No contact | | F |
| SD | 6627 | 260035H No change | | F |
| SD | 6628 | 260105H Situation same, no contact | | F |
| SD | 6629 | 260222H Situation report same | | F |
| SD | 6630 | 260330H Situation and position same, No contact | | F |
| SD | 6631 | 260408H Situation and Position remain the same. Neg. enemy contact | | F |
| SD | 6632 | 260534H Neg. enemy contact | | F |
| SD | 6633 | 260613H We are moving back to area | | F |
| SD | 6634 | 260700H Cking out of net | | F |
| SD | 6635 | 260816H Sit and Location same, No enemy contact | | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | REMARKS OP; S-STAFF F-FILE |
|-----|------|-----|----------|--|----------------------------------|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| N | SD | | 6636 | 260952H Moving blocking position Charlie | F |
| N | SD | | 6637 | 261030H Req. evac. 1 routine. will send resupply this date, Seriousness- Flu | F |
| N | SD | | 6638 | 261105H Moving blocking position Charlie to 442050 | F |
| N | SD | | 6639 | 261231H We are at blocking position C | F |
| N | SD | | 6640 | 261402H Situation and location same, No contact | F |
| N | SD | | 6641 | 261512H Sit and Location same, Neg. contact | F |
| N | SD | | 6642 | 261604H Sit same, neg. enemy contact | F |
| N | SD | | 6643 | 261702H Sit and position remain the same. no contact | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6644 | 261730H Now departing CP | F |
| N | SD | | 6645 | 261804H Sit and Pos. same, no contact | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6646 | 261817H Now at Catfish 2 | F |
| N-2 | SD | | 6647 | 262010H Now in position, all secure | F |
| N | SD | | 6648 | 262013H Sit and Loc. same, no contact, in position C | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6649 | 262050H Departing present position | F |
| N | SD | | 6650 | 262105H Situation and location same. No enemy contact | F |
| N-2 | SD | | 6651 | 262155H Situation and location same, | F |
| N | SD | | 6652 | 262204H Sit. and Loc. same, No enemy contact | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

6.3 2/4
ORGANIZATION

Oct 65
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN | | |
|------|----------|-------------------------------|---|----------|--|
| | | | M-MAPS | T-TROOPS | |
| IN | OUT | | S-STAFF | F-FILE | |
| | | 6636 | Situation and location same, neg. results | F | |
| | | 6637 | 270010H Situation and position remain the same | F | |
| | | 6638 | 270011H Sit. rep. neg. enemy contact | F | |
| | | 6639 | 270103H Sit rep same | F | |
| | | 6640 | 270156H Situation report same | F | |
| | | 6641 | 270211H Sit rep same, neg. enemy contact | F | |
| | | 6642 | 270607H Situation and location same, Neg. contact | F | |
| | | 6643 | 270611H Now departing present position | F | |
| | | 6644 | 270620H Returning back to SD CP | F | |
| | | 6645 | 270645H INF (KSI) entering SD CP | F | |
| | | 6646 | 270708H Be advised now in position of SD C | F | |
| | | 6647 | 270715H Situation and location same, no contact | F | |
| | | 6648 | 270801H No helo available this date walk back. | F | |
| | | 6649 | 270845H Now leaving blocking position C heading south | F | |
| | | 6650 | 271013H We hear a fire fight coord. 445028 | F | |
| | | 6651 | 271024H Approx. 200 rounds 7.62mm, 3-M79 and possible carbine fire fight just stopped it lasted approx. 10 min. | F | |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSURE (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN | |
|-------|----------|---|--------------|----------|
| | | | M-MAPS | T-TROOPS |
| IN | OUT | | S-STAFF | F-FILE |
| E | SD | 6652 271042H We are at coord. 472041 being resupplied with water. | | F |
| E | SD | 6653 271151H Now at base of CP 3 no contact | | F |
| F | SD | 6654 271255H Have reached CP | | F |
| 2A | SD | 6655 271825H Now at SD G pos. will advise when we depart | | F |
| 2A | SD | 6656 272010H Departing CP. | | F |
| 2A | SD | 6657 272115H At ck pt 1 | | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6658 272220H At ck pt 1B | | F |
| SD- | CB | 6659 280105H VC raiding party pulling back from air strip, in our direction, be alert. 100 percent alert still in affect | | F |
| SD | CB | 6660 280140H Strong possibility of second attack on air strike Be very alert | | F |
| 2A | SD | 6661 280458H Situation same, no contact | | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6662 280643H Arrived ck pt 2B and are proceeding along prescribed route | | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6663 280703H Reached ck pt 2B | | F |
| F-1 | SD | 6664 280708H Have reached F company's CP | | F |
| GW 06 | SD | 6665 282227H Be advised there is a vehicle departing their position with 3 men and departing 1 vietnamese bringing 1 american to your base. HPA 28min. will arrive with lights on, will remain over night | | F |
| SD 36 | SD | 6666 280400H We are leaving the area to join | | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|------|-----|----------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| 36 | SD | | 6667 | 290510H Have met with the convey | F |
| SD F | SD R | | 6668 | 290840H Neg. enemy contact, dig out a tunnel and several houses in immediate area. Have used demolitions on tunnel | F |
| SD | TS R | | 6669 | 290845H 1 cave destroyed in LZ purple Coord. will follow later | F |
| SD | TS R | | 6670 | 290920H All of G landed at LZ | F |
| SD | TS R | | 6671 | 290935H All units continuing to land. Neg. contact | F |
| SD | TS R | | 6672 | 290950H All SD units in pos. carrying out assigned mission | F |
| SD | TS R | | 6673 | 291000H A.B.G. 366058 B. 2 man harbor site 1 blanket, 4 mats, approx. 1 gal spilled uncooked rice, unoccupied. E-N N/A | F |
| SD 2 | TS ? | | 6674 | 291040H C. 359063 B. Millicentered these coord Foxhole and trenches, 3 logs two feet long placed in triangle, 3 rocks inside leg triangle also placed in triangle. Might be rocky trap site. E-N N/A | F |
| SD | TS R | | 6675 | 291042H C. 366057 B. 4 facts huts with tunnels, tunnel capacity 5 to 6 people E-N N/A | F |
| SD | | | 6676 | 291050H All units carrying out assigned missions. SD will advise to CP neg. contact | F |
| SD | TS R | | 6677 | 291110H 1 man battle evas. 1/oyl Davis, JB SD-E sprain ankle Info no action to be taken | F |
| SD | TS R | | 6678 | 291115H G. 347075 B. SD 2 reciv. 5 rounds unopen. E-N N/A | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

MESSAGES FROM OPERATION SO-63

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN | | |
|------|----------|-------------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| | | | M-MAPS | T-TROOPS | |
| IN | OUT | | S-STAFF | F-FILE | |
| F | SD-3 | 6570 | 291120H | At 354072 old man seen running down trail. Fire team pursued, unable to locate | F |
| F | SD-3 | 6571 | 291136H | Location 700 meters NW phase line Plum | F |
| FB-3 | SD | 6572 | 291200H | No enemy contact, no enemy observed 700 South 345078, 1500 of phase line Plum | F |
| F | SD | 6573 | 291206H | Advancing toward phase line Plum | F |
| FB-3 | SD 22 | 6574 | 291225H | First element started operation (FCIW) Second will start earliest. No contact. Extreme thick underbrush, initial indications no personnel in area and houses burned several months ago. | F |
| SD | TS | 6575 | 291240H | Co. F 600 meters NW phase line Plum Co. G 1500 meters SE PL Plum. Co. H located at SD CP, No enemy contact, maintaining good comm with all units and Arvn. All G.W. units in LZ as of 291200H No contact, Preparing to move out on assigned mission | F |
| 22 | Pay | 6576 | 291315H | Cannot est. contact Pay G using Pro 9 and 292 with all sections have tried Pro. 25 with no results req. call sign of Pay G inf. unit. Monitor closely while we try to est. contact on BN tact | F |
| 34 | 57 | 6577 | 290115H | Arvn units captured 1 VC, 1 rice roll and VC sandals | F |
| SD | TS-3 | 6578 | 291320H | Req. resubmission my req. that GerryWander 57 remain with this unit | F |
| SD F | SD F | 6579 | 291320H | Location at phase line Plum | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

LIXPHET-10

OPENED (DTG) CLOSSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN | | |
|------|----------|-------------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| | | | M-MAPS | T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE | |
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| 0-6 | SD #3 | 6580 | 291335H | Cave tunnel found opening 1 1/2 ft. dia. 4ft deep, then cutsleft length underdetermined. Time 1245 coord 372049. Cave blown and at TSW forward elements located approx 370055, 370056 and second element has passed approx 10 demolished houses, no contact civilian or VC | F |
| F | SD 3 | 6581 | 291344H | Present locat NE edge of PL Plum Terrain to SW impassive holding up | F |
| SD | TS | 6582 | 291400H | SD F located PL Plum SD G located 1000 meters SE PL, Plum SD CP and SD E location same as last report, no contact. Arvn units report capturing 1 VC with rice roll and numerous pair VC sandals | F |
| SD 3 | F | 6583 | 291422H | Move to LZ Orange SD 3 will contact F 6 at LZ | F |
| SA B | SD 3 | 6584 | 291436H | Approx 40 VC were in this area, most of them porters carrying supplies, Departed this area to the south 331109 info. From VCC. | F |
| 0 6 | SD 3 | 6585 | 291500H | 1200 meters SE of PL Plum | F |
| SD | TS | 6586 | 291500H | Arvn reports 40 vc were in Vic. 331109. Most of them porters carrying supplies, VC moved in Southerly direction Co F moving to LZ Orange. Co. F now located 900 meters SE PL Plum. SD CP and Co. E location remain the same | F |
| SD | TS | 6586 | 291604H | CO F now loc. vic. LZ Orange, Co. G moving to vic. LZ Orange, Co. F and G conducted extensive aggressive patrolling with no contact. SD CP Co. E CP remain the same. Scat Brave units report neg. sightings. Arvn units report neg. contact | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN | | |
|----------|----------|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------|---|
| | | | M-MAPS | T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE | |
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| SD | TS R | 6679 | 291117H All units moving on assigned mission SD CP loc. YBJNAN CO F recieved 5 rounds. from vic 347075 No casualties | | F |
| SD R | TS 2 | 6680 | 291146H G. 369075 B. 8-10 people moving east N-N N/A | | F |
| SD-3 | TS | 6681 | 291148H location F 700 meters NW PL Plum | | F |
| SD Delta | SD | 6682 | 291235H Entire unit has entered landing zone 1230 , Neg. contact | | F |
| SD | TS | 6683 | 291237H CO F 600 meters NW PL Plum, Co G 1500meters SE PL Plum, No enemy contact maintaining good comm with all units and arvn. | | F |
| SD | TS 3 | 6684 | 291325H Req. resubmission my req. GM 57 remain with this unit | | F |
| SD Home | SD | 6685 | 291659H In position for the night, Neg. traffic | | F |
| SD | TS | 6686 | 292220H All Gps remain the same nothing unusual to report, Neg contact | | F |
| SD | CAD | 6687 | 292230H Trip flare was set off north end of airstrip Coord 532075 2 men running away, no rounds fired , men running north. | | F |
| SD | TS R | 6688 | 300235H GP remains same no contact | | F |
| SD | SD R | 6689 | 300951H Alert secured | | F |
| SD | SD R | 6690 | 301343H Cannot retract at time noted units out till 1700 recommend you send rep my position to discuss and coord also send representatives to pick GP captured documents | | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

1.3, 2/4
ORGANIZATION

Oct 65
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| SD | TS | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN | |
|------|------|----------|---|--------------|----------------------------|
| | | | | M-MAPS | T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE |
| TIME | | | | | |
| IN | OUT | | | | |
| SD | TS | 6587 | 291715H All CP loc. rema in the same, Co. G(-) now located vic. LZ Orange. One platoon Co. G not yet arrived LZ Orange. 5 ambushes will be conducted tonight. no enemy contact. Arvn units located 325128 and arvn CP located 319109, no contact Scout Bravo reports neg. sightings. | | F |
| SD 6 | T/E | 6588 | 291804H Ascertain that you have all your people | | F |
| SD | TS | 6589 | 291835H Results of operations as of 291800H 2 light non battle casualties evac to SD Rear. Area thoroughly swept from LZ Purple to LZ Orange. No contact all units set in for night defense vic. LZ Orange. Arvn reports neg. contact SB reports neg. contact and are still maintaining CP's. Req. to send sit Raps every hour and spot reports as occur. Please advise | | F |
| SD | TS | 6590 | 292215H All CP locations remain the same, nothing unusual to report neg. enemy contact | | F |
| SD | TS | 6591 | 300215H 5 platoon size patrols and 1 company size patrol are being conducted now by SB units | | F |
| SD | TS | 6592 | 300729H (coded message) are being conducted now by SD units | | F |
| F | SD 3 | 6593 | 300746H Have reached first check point | | F |
| SD | SD 3 | 6594 | 300752H On azimuth 320 to our pos. 368062 at about 1500 meters, auto weapons fire heard, approx. 60 to 70 rounds unit unknown | | F |
| SD 3 | TS 3 | 6595 | 300810H Gerrymander has req. return of GM 54 Req. TS 3 contact GM to determine status. SD 3 ASAP | | F |

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

S-3 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

LIBR-KEY* 18

CLASSIFICATION

| TIME | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN | |
|-------|----------|--|--------------|-----|
| | | | IN | CUT |
| F | SD 3 | 6596 300815H Now just short of second ck pt. Have apprehended 1 VCS now blowing series of caves | | F |
| SD 8 | SD 3 | 6597 300830H All units have departed | | F |
| SD | TS 3 | 6598 300835H 3rd Bn 6th Arvn Regt Tam Ky- (coded message) | | F |
| SD-3 | SD P 6 | 6599 300840H Remain in present location until notified, send coord where VCS picked up Hold on to VCS | | F |
| SD 3 | TS 3 | 6600 300850H Notify Garrymander 52 that I have got it, acknowledge | | F |
| SD | TS | 6601 300900H We want, WE get it. GM 52& 54 Ask | | F |
| TS | CAD | 6602 300950H Nov. 1st is anniversary date of national revolution. VC expected to initiate activity. All units exercise necessary precautions | | F |
| TS | SD | 6603 301005H Send brief case captured by F to TS ASAP req. ETA | | F |
| TS 6 | SD 6 | 6604 301057H INT. by 280835H | | F |
| SD 3A | SD 3 | 6605 301110H (YSDMN) (EHLGH) (WSHVG) (BZLAP) (YWJZT) (QWL) (OTFSH) (JFLAP) (CNGICW) | | F |
| F | SD 3 | 6606 301110H Evacuees- Cpl NGCN, Patrick J, Jr. 2016255. I/Cpl Parker Allen F(engineer) | | F |
| F | SD 3 | 6607 301112H 1 VC and 3 VCS at LZ Purple. Req. to know if they are to be evac. with other personnel. | | F |
| SD 3 | F | 6608 301113H Destroy rice, Req. area where you found rice, Evac VC and VCS and Documents | | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

8-3, 2/4
ORGANIZATION

Oct 65
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

LIN-INT-10

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE |
|---------|---------|-----|----------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| G | SD 3 | | 6609 | 301140H Small arms fire approx 1500 meters azimuth 320 unit unknown req. to know if we should check it out | F |
| SD 3 | SD 6 | | 6610 | 301210H NEGATIVE | F |
| F | SD 3 | | 6611 | 301215H Helo evac. completed, Rec sniper twice have sent men in pursuit of snipers. Swept village found ammo destroyed hiding places with secondary explosions | F |
| SD 3 | TS 3 | | 6612 | 301230H SD F rec. sniper fire via LZ Purple Pursuing snipers Helo evac completed. | F |
| SD | TS | | 6613 | 301310H Co F captured 1 VC, No weapon but has documents, Will forward doc. to TS Rear. Also 3 VCS captured vic. LZ Purple and 200 lbs. rice. Rice will destroyed, received sniper fire within /LZ Purple returned fire, neg. results. Found VC small arms ammo 30 cal. will bring back | F |
| SD Rear | SD 6 | | 6614 | 301320H (C/FDU) (WNEUT) (XFZYQ) (WAHNV) (DSFUF) (CGEJ) (DFGHB) (YWIAP) | F |
| SD | SD Rear | | 6615 | 301345H Pass to SD 1, 2 evacs Cpl Patrick J NOON Jr. 2010255, SD F 1/cpl Allen F. PARKER 2052667 Bravo engineers. Possible malaria and possible concussion respectively | F |
| SD 3 | TS | | 6616 | 301350H 1 VC reported around 4 smoky fires vic. coor 375095 1 VC reported by 1 smoky fire vic. coor. 372012. Reported by Rose-ment Victor | F |
| SD | TS | | 6617 | 301427H Req. SB be detached SD 301600H. Desire to continue operations 2400 hours this area. Will retract without taxis | F |
| SD | TS | | 6618 | 301511H Ret. SB 10, ASAP, FSC reverts to TS when SB rear. | F |

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

A-3 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|--------------|------|-----|----------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| RM V | SD | 3 | 6691 | 301350H Spotted 4 VC around 4 smokey fires 375095 Also 1 VC around 1 fire 372102 | F |
| SD | SD | R | 6692 | 301400H 2 evacs Cpl Patrick J Noss Jr. 2032667 being possible malaria and possible concussion respectively | F |
| SD | SD | R | 6693 | 301510H Keep the chow warm | F |
| SD | TS | SB | 6694 | 301515H Est. SB 10 ASAP FSC reverts to SE is clear | TS F |
| SD 3 | CF | 4 | 6695 | 301930H (ONEHU)*(NDRED)(PERCE) (NTALE) (PTERO) (MXYZA) (0200) (T0) (0600) | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6696 | 302250H We are now in position | F |
| F2 | SD | | 6697 | 310126H Location and situation same | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6698 | 310210H Neg. enemy contact | F |
| E 2 | SD | | 6699 | 310250H Situation and location remain the same | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6700 | 310350H No enemy contact | F |
| E 2 | SD | | 6701 | 310415H Situation and position same | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6702 | 310500H Situation and position same | F |
| E2 | SD | | 6703 | 310520H Situation and position same | F |
| E 2 | SD | | 6704 | 310620H Moving out for friendly lines | F |
| 2A | SD | | 6705 | 310655H Returned to CP | F |
| SD 6 | SD | | 6706 | 310830H SD 6 enroute to TS CP | F |
| SD 36 | SD | | 6707 | 310910H Now leaving area | F |

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

S-3, 2/4

ORGANIZATION

Oct 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

| | TIME | | SER. NO. | DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE |
|------|------|-----|----------|--|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | |
| SD 6 | SD | | 6700 | 311103H Back in CP cking out of net | F |
| CP 4 | SD | | 6709 | 311345H Results of test fire of 50 cal. machine gun as follows Flow up bending feed cover and leaving ruptured cartridge in chamber, Also metal broke tearing off feed cover latch, other guns in good shape | F |
| TS | GAD | | 6710 | 311450H BSK trucks will be using MSR from LST ramp to BSK H. Will continue until finished, night continue into the night | F |
| CP 4 | SD 3 | | 6711 | 311825H Req. (YB) on your last also (R) cases 7.62 ammo. (YB)-10 (R) 3 | F |
| E 1 | SD | | 6712 | 312002H Now departing | F |
| E 3 | SD | | 6713 | 312026H Now departing | F |
| E 2 | SD | | 6714 | 312032H Now departing | F |
| E 1 | SD | | 6715 | 312055H In position | F |
| E 2 | SD | | 6716 | 312152H In position | F |
| E 1 | SD | | 6717 | 312200H Situation same | F |
| E 2 | SD | | 6718 | 312259H Situation same | F |
| E 1 | SD | | 6719 | 312300H Situation same | F |

OCTOBER 1965

Tab V

PAGE IV

2-3

ENCLOSURE II

DAILY SITREP

67 20 to 21 NIF

2/4 SITREPS

Tab K

OCT 1965

2d Battalion, 4th Marine Division, Situation Report

Situation Report # 148 for the period covering 011000H to 011300H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA.
- (2) Company F is the Battalion Reserve. Company F returned from an extended day/night combat patrol at 012000H.
- (3) Company G reported no enemy activity from their positions on the CCP.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company H conducted two squad sized night/ combat ambush patrols with no contact or sightings.
- (5) M&I Company Scouts continued training the PF platoons. The program is progressing well with the PFs displaying a great deal of confidence when allowed to work and learn side by side with Marines.
- (6) Joint USMC/FP roadblock of route 1 established at Thanh-Tru (BT523044). M&I-CAP held at Long Phu (2) (BT520030) treated 90 persons. Battalion Commander held a lunch-oon for the officials of Kyakien Village-approximately 20 attended. Among those present were the Village Chief, all nine hamlet chiefs, and the FP Company Commander. Problems discussed were the use of rice fields near Marine positions, cutting of brush near Marine positions, the need for pipe to let water pass under the roads on the M&I and Long Phu (2) (BT520030), and the use of Marine roads by civilians. Colonel FISHER announced 2/A would help the people build a dispensary at Chu-lai and that An Thien (BT527039) and Long Phu (2) would be loaned a rice threshing machine by 2/A. The employment of the local people by 2/A and wage levels were discussed. Also the need for a contractor to run the Chu-lai-Marine (BT520055) trash dump was expressed. The Civil Affairs Officer will meet with village officials at 0900 tomorrow for further discussions on that matter.

- (7) There was no psychological warfare activity this date.
- (8) Two patrols were conducted with no contact or sightings reported.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 2 October Company E will conduct two squad night combat/ambush patrols. Company H will conduct one squad night combat/ambush patrol.
- b. On 3 October Company E will conduct a platoon sized night combat patrol. Company F will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.
- c. Patrols of 4 October

| Unit | Size | Type | TOD | TOR | POD | PCR | AMBUSH |
|------|------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Co H | Co. | Search/ Clear | 040730H | 041530H | 452039 | 433045 | ———— |
| Co F | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 042500H | 050700H | ———— | ———— | 492037 |

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Tab F

2d Battalion, 4th Marine (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 149 for the period covering 021500H to 031200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the M.L.R. Company E conducted two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.
- (2) Company F is the Battalion Reserve.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the C.V.L.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the M.L.R. Company H conducted a platoon night/day combat patrol. At 030700H they received incoming small arms at (BT140044). The patrol is investigating. At 030730H a negative report was received from the patrol.
- (5) M&G Company Scouts continued to train PTs to defend Chu-Lai.
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock of Route #1 established. MEDCAP held at Tich Tay(2) (BT49053) approximately 125 persons were treated. Three Medical Officers two dentists and one doctor were present. CAO conducted meeting between village interpreters interested in running the Chu Lai (BT38055) complex trash dump and Capt KING from L&B. A tentative site was selected for the dump. Another meeting will be held Monday at 0900. CAO met with village chief of Ky Lien and discussed the Hog Farm problem. The people feel white hogs may die in the Vietnamese climate and want to raise local pigs which are an inferior animal production wise. CAO delivered 50 pounds of rice to Long Phu(1) as retribution for the rice field partially destroyed there by Marine operations. The people at Long Phu(2) (BT510050) completed a bridge through their own means so the 2/4 MEDCAP team could transport materials into the area. Engine re finished the bridge at Long Phu(1)

(BT500042). Dr. HARRISON, "B" Med reported the following dental treatment rendered on the 30Sept65 HHCAP:

- (a) Patients treated - 7
- (b) Teeth extracted - 11
- (c) Stomatitis treatment - 1

(7) 3 patrols conducted this date with no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 30Oct65 Companies E & F will each conduct one squad night combat/ambush patrol.
- b. On 4 October Company E will conduct a company sized search and clear operation. Company F will conduct two night squad ambushes. Company E will conduct one night squad ambush.
- c. On 5 October Company F will move to the CP1 and Company G will move to Battalion reserve.

d. Patrols of 5 October

| Unit | Size | Type | TOB | TOR | POB | POR | AMBUSH |
|-------------|------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| M&S Raiders | Plt | Day/ Combat | 050400H | 061400H | --- | --- | --- |
| Co E | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 051200H | 060700H | 501043 | 501043 | 496043 |
| Co G | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 052115H | 060700H | 497035 | 505034 | 528032 |

S. Z. ADAMS
Major USMC
8-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 150 for the period covering 031600H to 041200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company E conducted one night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F is the Battalion reserve. Company F conducted one squad night ambush patrol with no sightings or contact.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the COFL.
- (4) Company H position, occupied by Company F(-), reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company H conducted a platoon night combat patrol that was fired upon from (BT435042). The patrol was located at (BT432039). They swept the area and returned fire finding no evidence of VC.
- (5) NAS Company Scouts continued training the PF platoons.
- (6) Joint USMC/TF roadblock of route one conducted. MEDCAP held at Long Phu(1) (BT500042) treated approximately 71 persons. GAO conducted meeting of Chu Lai (BT500055) Reg 00-07. The people desire to raise local pigs not white hogs as they are not convinced American hogs will survive in the Vietnamese climate. They did agree, however, to raise five white hogs with 60 local pigs on an experimental basis. Tomorrow morning at 0600 twenty Vietnamese will help 2/4 start constructing the Chu Lai Dispensary. 2/4 Chaplain conducted Roman Catholic services at Chu Lai (BT500055).
- (7) One patrol and two ambushes conducted with no contact.
- (8) No psychological warfare activity this date. A letter was drafted by LCDR FINGER to Col MCCLENNAN with suggestions for more effective use of facilities available for psychological warfare purposes.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 4 October, Company H is conducting a company search and clear operation. Company F will conduct two night squad combat/ambush patrols. Company E will conduct one night squad ambush patrol.
- b. On 5 October NAC Company Scouts and the PF platoon will conduct a night/day combat patrol. Company E will conduct a squad night combat/ambush patrol. Company G will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. Company F will move to the COPL and Company G will move to reserve.

c. Patrols of 6 October.

| Unit | Size | Type | TUD | TUR | POB | POB | AMBUSH |
|------|------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Co G | Plt | Night Combat/Ambush | 062000H | 071000H | 456041 | 456041 | 453050 |
| Co G | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 062100H | 070700H | ----- | ----- | 508026 |
| Co E | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 062115H | 070700H | ----- | ----- | 492037 |
| Co E | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 062130H | 070700H | ----- | ----- | 499037 |

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Bn) Situation Report

Situation Report # 151 for the period covering 041800H to 051200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. The rifle companies changed positions on the MLR and COPL. New CP locations are listed in the detailed summary.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company E conducted one squad night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings. New CP location (BT496036).
- (2) Company F is Battalion striking force. Company F conducted one squad night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings. Company F's new CP location (BT510048).
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL. New CP location (BT517041).
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. New CP location (BT519043). Company H conducted a company sweep of Ky-lang(1) (BT436053) and Ky-lang (2) (BT437048).
- (5) H&S Company Scouts continued training the PF platoon.
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route #1 conducted. MEDCAP at Tich Thy (3) (BT496059) treated 49 persons; MEDCAP at Chu Lai (BT500055) treated 43 persons. 2/4 Marines and the people of Chu Lai worked together on building a dispensary there. The foundation was prepared for pouring cement today. English class conducted at An-Ten.
- (7) One patrol and two ambushes conducted no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 5 October Company F will conduct a squad night ambush. Company G will conduct two night ambushes. The PF platoon and H&S Company Scouts will conduct a night/day combat patrol.
- b. On 6 October Company G will conduct one platoon and one squad night combat/ambush patrol. Company F will conduct two night

Tab K

squad combat/ambush patrols.

c. Patrols of 7 October.

| Unit | Size | Type | YDD | TOR | P. ID | FOR | AMBUSH |
|------|------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Co F | Plt | Night Combat/Ambush | 072030H | 080700H | 455045 | 455045 | 456029 |
| Co C | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 072200H | 080700H | 488037 | 488037 | 483022 |
| Co G | Sqa | Night Combat/Ambush | 072215H | 080700H | 505030 | 505030 | 496019 |
| Co H | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 072145H | 080700H | 515041 | 519040 | 509038 |

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
3-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marine Division Situation Report

Situation Report # 152 for the period spanning 061000H to 061800H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the COP.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the M.R. Company F conducted one squad night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the M.R. Company G conducted two night squad combat/ambush patrols with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H is the Battalion strike force.
- (5) HQ Company Scouts and the FF platoon conducted a night/day combat patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (6) Joint USMC/FF roadblock of route one conducted. S-3 conducted training of attached FF Platoon. MEDCAP treated 71 persons at Chu Lai (HT500055). 15 Marines and 20 Vietnamese worked on the dispensary at Chu Lai. The foundation was completed today. English class held at An Tam. GAO flight plans for 2/4's Chapal with the Chief of Long Phu (L).
- (7) Three patrols - no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 6 October Company H will conduct one platoon night combat patrol. Company F will conduct two night ambushes and Company G will conduct one night ambush.
- b. On 7 October 2d Battalion FF platoon will fire for proficiency. Company H will conduct a platoon night combat patrol. Company G will conduct one and Company F will conduct one squad sized night ambush patrols.

• Details of 82065

| Unit | Sign | Type | TOD | TOR | POD | FOR | AMBUSH |
|------|------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Co H | Plt | Night Combat/Ambush | 002100H | 002100H | 455044 | 455044 | 432040 |
| Co F | Sqd | Ambush | 002100H | 090700H | ----- | ----- | 493037 |
| Co F | Sqd | Ambush | 002100H | 090700H | ----- | ----- | 490030 |
| Co G | Sqd | Ambush | 002100H | 090700H | ----- | ----- | 506032 |

S. R. ADAMS
Major USMC
3-1

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 153 for the period covering 061800H to 071200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company B reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company F conducted two night squad ambush patrols with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company G conducted one squad night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H is the Battalion strike force company. Company H conducted a platoon night combat patrol that at 0607.5H at (BT442053) apprehended 3 VCS. They were turned over to the Collection Point.
- (5) HQ Company Scouts continued training the PF platoon.
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted. Training of attached PF's conducted. SACCA team treated 55 persons at Long Phu(1) (BT508042). Fifteen Marines and ten Vietnamese worked on the dispensary at Chu Lai (BT508055). English class held at An Tan (BT499066). Rice threshing machine delivered to Long Phu(2) (BT510030). CAC held conference with the District Chief. Mr. LC of Long Phu (1) was contacted to postpone the building of 2/4's Chapel.
- (7) One patrol, three ambushes, no contact.
- (8) The Psychological Warfare Officer met with Capt HANBANA, SA, and was informed of some of the agencies available and given some idea as how to use them to promulgate Psychological warfare information and materials.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 7 October 1968 1st platoon will fire for proficiency. ~~Company~~

~~H will conduct one platoon night combat patrol. Company F will conduct one and Company G will conduct two squad night combat/ambush patrols.~~

b. ~~On 5 October Company H will conduct a four day operation designed to deny the VC access to friendly peoples rice. Company G will conduct one and Company F will conduct two night squad ambushes.~~

c. Patrols of 5 October

| Unit | Size | Type | POB | TOB | POB | POB | AMBUSH |
|------|------|-----------------|---------|---------|-----|-----|--------|
| Co F | Sqd | Night Ambush | 092100H | 130700H | --- | --- | 498036 |
| Co G | Sqd | Night Ambush | 092100H | 100700H | --- | --- | 509082 |

S. F. Smith
Major G MC
-3

K

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Main) Situation Report

Situation Report # 154 for the period covering 071800H to 081200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. 106mm platoon conducted live fire drill for proficiency.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None.

b. None.

c. None.

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLD. Company F conducted one squad night ambush with no sightings or contact.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLD. Company G conducted one squad night ambush with no sightings or contact.
- (4) Company H is the Battalion Strike Force. Company H started a four day operation designed to guard the harvesting of rice in the West Valley.
- (5) M&S Company Scouts continued training PF platoon.
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted. Training of attached PF Platoon conducted. Frame of dispensary at Chu Lai (BT500055) erected by Marines and Vietnamese working there. Commanding Officer held conference with District Chief. Chu Lai complex dump (BT500035) prepared for turning operations over to the Chu Lai CO-OP. MEDCAP treated 73 persons at Chu Lai. B-MED Dental Officer, Dr. HARRISON, accompanied 2/4 MEDCAP to Tich Tay (2) (BT496005) on 2 October and treated 12 patients-extracted 15 teeth.
- (7) Two ambushes-no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 8 October Companies F & G will conduct one night squad ambush each.
- b. On 9 October Companies F & G will conduct one night squad ambush each.

c. Patrols of 10 October

| Unit | Size | Type | TOD | TOR | POD | POR | AMBUSH |
|------|------|--------|---------|---------|-----|-----|--------|
| Co F | Sqd | Ambush | 102200H | 110700H | --- | --- | 498039 |
| Co G | Sqd | Ambush | 102100H | 110700H | --- | --- | 512025 |

4. MISCELLANEOUS

- a. Company H has had no contact as of yet. The entry was made smoothly and without opposition.

S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 2-3

K

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (JAIN) Situation Report

Situation Report # 155 for the period covering 081800H to 091200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the COPD.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the M.R. Company F conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the M.R. Company G conducted one night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H is engaged in the second day of their denial operation reinforced still by the FF's and their Company Scouts.
- (5) At 081900H, the helicopter rescue flight received two rounds of incoming small arms on Gullfish II (BT517041). The fire came from the vicinity of (BT510035). Women and children were heard screaming in that area. The G Company ambush was diverted to these coordinates where they remained for two hours. Nothing unusual was found or heard after the initial shots. G Company ambush returned to its originally assigned position.
- (6) CAO met Doctor CLYBURN at Chu Lai airport and discussed the hog project. USOM will get cement and tin as soon as possible to build the pens. Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route one conducted. Attached PF platoon conducted joint operation with 2/4. Building of dispensary at Chu Lai continued. The main structure of the dispensary is complete this date. MEDCAP treated 70 persons at Long Phu (2) (BT510030). Commanding Officer held conference with District Chief and District Adviser on General KMWLAK's visit the 10th. CAO held conference with Ky Lien Village officials. Thatch and bamboo were picked up for 2/4's Chapel. The road at Chu Lai was lengthened and improved using dump trucks. Doctor LEMMANN of "B" MED treated 10 dental patients--contracted 11 teeth at Chu Lai on 3 October 1965.

(7) A psychological warfare team brought in by LyTin District performed in Chu Lai Hamlet.

(8) Two ambushes, no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 9 October Companies F and G will each conduct a squad night ambush. Company H reinforced with PPs and M&S Company Scouts will continue guarding the rice harvest.
- b. On 10 October Companies F and G will each conduct a squad night ambush. Company H reinforced with PPs and M&S Company Scouts will continue guarding the rice harvest.
- c. Patrols of 11 October

| Unit | Size | Type | TOD | TOR | POD | POK | AMEUSH |
|------|------|--------|---------|---------|-----|-----|--------|
| Co F | Sqd | Ambush | 112100H | 120700H | --- | --- | 489039 |
| Co G | Sqd | Ambush | 112115H | 120700H | --- | --- | 503026 |

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

24 Battalion, 4th Marine (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 156 for the period covering 071200H to 101200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLK. Company F conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G conducted one squad night ambush with no contact or sightings. At 180300H Co G reported firing upon three Vietnamese moving south along Route #1 via (BT523046). The Vietnamese fled north after being fired upon. A check of the area was made with no trace of blood. A bicycle and man's hat was found at the scene and turned over to Battalion 3/2.
- (4) Company H is engaged in the third day of protecting the farmers while they are harvesting the rice crop. The Company is located at the following coordinates (BT434027), (BT439032) (BT435018), and (BT449020). They have reported no contact or sightings.
- (5) M&S Company Scouts and the Popular Forces Platoon are attached to Company H. Their primary mission is to protect the rice storage area located via (BT473047).
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock continues on Route #1 via (BT420044). The dispensary has been completed at Chu-lai via (BT500055). The main road leading into it has been leveled and repaired. MED-CAP at Fish Bay (2) via (BT496053) treated 45 persons. Attendance was small because most people are in the field for the rice harvest. Bamboo was collected by the people of Long Phu (BT500042) and work commenced in building a Chapel for 2/4. A conference was held with the hamlet chiefs of Chu-lai. Plans were made for the inauguration of the dispensary today.
- (7) Two ambushes-no contact.

Plans and Intentions

a. On 10 October Companies F and G will each conduct a squad night ambush. Company H reinforced with PPs and H&S Scouts will continue guarding the rice harvest.

b. On 11 October Companies F and G will each conduct a squad night ambush. Company H reinforced with PPs and H&S Scouts will continue guarding the rice harvest.

c. Patrols of 12 October

| Unit | Size | Type | TOG | TOR | POG | FOR | AMBUSH |
|------|------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Co F | Plt | Night Combat/ambush | 122000H | 130700H | 453036 | 458011 | 433048 |
| Co G | Sqd | Night Combat/ambush | 122100H | 130700H | 487035 | 498036 | 493027 |
| Co G | Sqd | Night Combat/ambush | 122115H | 130700H | 508025 | 509026 | 503026 |

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
3-3

157 for the period covering 110000H to 111000H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the GPH.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the HIA. Company F conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the HIA. Company G conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H is engaged in the fourth day of protecting the farmers while they are harvesting the rice crop. At 110000H a squad sized patrol from Co H was proceeding on their route when they ran into a 8 man VC patrol via (NVA3002). Both patrols exchanged a heavy volume of small arms fire until the VC broke contact. The Company H patrol immediately swept the area with negative results. There was no Company H casualties. During the remainder of the night and early morning Company H received sporadic sniper fire from via (NVA3001), (NVA3006) and (NVA3019). Company H returned with a heavy volume of fire.
- (5) US Company Scouts and the Regular Forces Platoon are attached to Company E. Their primary mission is to protect the rice storage area located via (NVA3047).
- (6) Attached IV Platoon conducted joint operations harvesting rice with Company E. Joint NVA/IV roadblock of route #1 was conducted. Work was completed on the 2/A Canal throughout the day by the Vietnamese from Long Phu (NVA3002). Company E and Company F treated 25 patients at Chu-lai. General HILLI inspected the dispensary at Chu-lai. The village officials from Chu-lai were present and met the General. The 3d Marine Battalion had performed during the operation. Approximately 100 villagers were present. The Civil Affairs Office held a conference with Ky-tien village officials. Plans were discussed for future projects.

(7) Two ambushes-no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions

- a. On 11 October Companies F and G will each conduct a squad night ambush. Company H reinforced with PPs and NNS Scouts will continue guarding the rice harvest.
- b. On 12 October Company F will conduct a platoon night combat/ambush patrol. Company G will conduct two squad night combat/ambush patrol. Company H and NNS Scouts will be retracted by hole after providing protection to the farmers during the rice harvest.
- c. Patrols of 12 October

| Unit | Size | Type | TOD | TCM | POD | POK | AMBUSS |
|------|------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Co H | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 132130H | 140700H | 499037 | 488896 | 488831 |
| Co H | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 132100H | 140700H | 509024 | 509024 | 499018 |

S. T. ARAMS

Major USMC

3-3

Late Entry at 111020 H the PPs reported to the Raider Plt Cdr located via (BT 457051) that they uncovered 4 dead VC as a result of the fire fight with Co H's patrol. The Raider Plt Cdr and PPs are physically checking the area at the present time.

24 Battalion, 4th Marine (M) Situation Report

Situation Report # 158 for the period covering 111000Z to 121000Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

4. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the OPL.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the H.L. Company F conducted one night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the H.L. At 111000Z Company G squad sized ambush, via (UNIDENTIFIED) resulted also from 3 to 4 VC who discovered the ambush. Five was wounded and assets were sent out to pursue the fleeing VC. Scouts observed the VC moving into the high ground via (UNIDENTIFIED). Company G set in another ambush via (UNIDENTIFIED) and remained in position without further contact.
- (4) Company H is engaged in the fifth day of protecting the farmers while they are harvesting the rice crop. The Operation is going along very smooth and Company H will be retracted at 121000Z.
- (5) HQS Company Scouts and Popular Forces Platoon are attached to Company E. At 111000Z 1 VC surrendered to PF Company and HQS Scouts via (UNIDENTIFIED). Platoon Commander of the Scouts states that the PF Company Commander will bring the captured VC to 2/A SF for interrogation, however he will not release the VC to our custody.
- (6) The joint USMC/PF medical aid station at Post #1 was established. MEDCAP was held at the aid station and 50 persons were treated. A medical doctor was present during the morning. Joint USMC/PF construction of 2/A chapel continues. Civil Affairs Officer conducted a meeting with the Hoi Anh Co-op. The Hoi Anh Co-op representative was not able to attend and the meeting was rescheduled for 121000Z. The Civil Affairs Officer held a conference with the Ky-Lien village police chief on curfew violations and administrative matters. Five signs will be made by 2/A for posting throughout Ky-Lien

village to warn people to adhere to the curfew. English classes were held at An Tam. Dr. HARRISON "B" MED Dentist attached to the 2/A MEDCAP team treated 9 patients at Tich-Tay(2) (HTA96853) on 9 Oct. Eleven teeth were extracted.

- (7) Two ambushes-1 contact as reported in paragraph 2.4.(3) of this report.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 12 October Company F will conduct one platoon sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company G will conduct two squad sized night combat patrols. Company H and M&S Scouts will be retracted from the rice harvest operation.
- b. On 13 October Company H will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company E will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.
- c. Patrols of 14 October

| Unit | Size | Type | TOB | TOE | POB | POE | AMMUN |
|------|------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Co H | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 142300H | 150700H | 487037 | 487037 | 492035 |
| Co E | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 142300H | 150700H | 500027 | 500027 | 506027 |

B. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
B-3

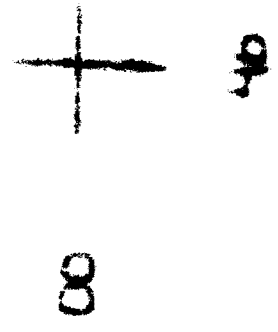
92-70-1000



14" X 14" (142000-150000)

14" X 14" (142000-150000)

CNU-LAI
14 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP: 1:50,000
AMS L701 SHEET 6157-III
PREPARED BY S-2, 74



1st Battalion, 11th Marine (A) Situation Report

Situation Report # 159 for the period covering 131000Z to 131200Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

c. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the CVL.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company F conducted one night platoon size combat patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company G conducted one night platoon size combat patrol/ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H is the Battalion Strike Force.
- (5) M&S Company troops spent the day in care and cleaning of weapons and equipment. The platoon completed the work of training a TF Platoon conducted by a four day rice harvest protection operation with Company H.
- (6) Joint USMC/TF roadblock of Route #1 was established MEDCAL team treated 48 persons at Special Marine Dispensary. Hoisting of Special truck camp conducted. It was determined the contract, with the District Division Commander would not be signed until the road to the camp is completed. I&F is to supply 10-25 gallon drums to hold the garbage for the log project. English class held at An Tan. Special Battalion's asked 2/4 to arrange transportation for their loads from Haling.
- (7) Three ambushes, one platoon patrol-no contact.

3. Plans and Intentions

- a. On 13 October Company H will conduct one equal sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company E will conduct one equal sized night combat/ambush patrol. An exchange of positions will be conducted today by the four rifle Companies of this Battalion. Company B will move from the CVL to vic(131000Z). Company F will move

from the MIA to occupy positions on the GFL. Company G will move from the MIA to a position within the Battalion CP to be the Battalion Service Point. Company H will move from the position within the Battalion CP to via (MSG11019).

- b. On 14 October Company H will conduct one squad night ambush patrol. Company E will conduct one squad night ambush patrol. HHC (conts will conduct a Platoon (-) night ambush patrol.

c. Patrols of 14 October

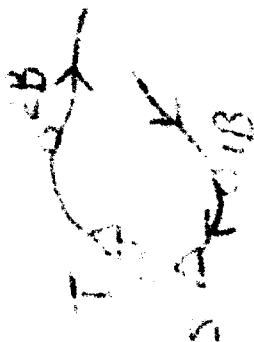
| Unit | Size | Type | TOD | TRN | POB | PCR | AMBUSH |
|--------|--------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|------------------|
| H&E Co | Plt(-) | Night Combat/ambush | 140000H | 140700H | 309016 | 311000 | 494014 494019 |
| Co H | Sqd | Night Combat/ambush | 142000H | 142700H | 304021 | 499006 | 491006 |
| Co E | Sqd | Night Combat/ambush | 140015H | 140700H | 309015 | 309025 | 309021 |

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
2-3

2/4, Oct 65
w/SITREP #159
TALK

54 + 06

2A (152000H-160700H)



H-1 (152000H-160700H)



E-1 (152015H-160700H)

00 + 44

CHULAI
13 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AM'S-L701 SHEET 6757
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

2d Battalion, 4th Marine (AMM) Situation Report

Situation Report # 160 for period covering 131200H to 141200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company E conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the DCP.
- (3) Company G is the Battalion Strike Force.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company H conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (5) M&S Company Scouts spent the day in care and cleaning of weapons and equipment and preparation for a platoon (-) patrol to be conducted tonight.
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock of Route 9A established. M&S-CAR team at Chu Lai dispensary treated 42 persons. Civil Affairs Officer made liaison with the District Chief. English class conducted at An-Tan School. Civil Affairs made an investigation into debts owed local Vietnamese by Marines for empty bottles not returned from beverage sales. One case was settled this date. The District Chief visited the Battalion Commander.
- (7) Day Patrols - none
- (8) Night Patrols - two
- (9) Day contacts - none
- (10) Night contacts - none
- (11) Ambushes - two

3. Plans and intentions.

(a) On 14 October Company B will conduct one squad night ambush patrol. Company K will conduct one squad night ambush patrol. H&S Scouts will conduct a Platoon (-) night ambush patrol.

(b) On 15 October Company B will conduct one squad night combat ambush patrol. Company K will conduct one squad night combat/ambush patrol. H&S Scouts will conduct a Platoon (-) night combat/ambush patrol.

(c) Patrols on 16 October:

| Unit | Size | Type | NO | ICA | FOI | PCR | AMBISE |
|--------|------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Co B | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 162150H | 170700H | 511050 | 909045 | 494047 |
| Co B | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 162130H | 170700H | 510421 | 499034 | 493019 |
| H&S Co | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 162150H | 170700H | 495027 | 480058 | 470030 |

S. F. ARMS
Major
1-4

24. Situation, 1st Battalion (Airmobile) Situation Report

Situation Report # 161 for period covering 141000Z to 151200Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MLZ. Company E conducted one squad sized night combat ambush patrol with no contacts or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported at 1400Z that Parach III (07500022) received incoming rockets. The area was illuminated, but nothing was sighted.
- (3) Company G is the Battalion reserve company.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLZ. Company H conducted one squad sized night combat ambush patrol with no contacts or sightings.
- (5) HQ Company Scouts reinforced Company B on the MLZ from 143000Z to 150000Z.
- (6) Joint USMC/TF reccheck of routes was conducted. Joint Vietnamese/USMC work continued on 2/4's Chapel. Medical team treated 35 persons at the 1st (07500023) Dispensary. English class conducted at the 1st (07500023).
- (7) Patrol Summary
 - a) Ambushes - two
 - b) Day patrols - none
 - c) Night patrols - none
 - d) Day contact - none
 - e) Night contact - none
- (8) No psychological warfare activity this date.

#161

3. Plans and Intentions.

a. On 13 October Company C will be reassigned to 3rd Bn 7th Marines. 3rd Bn 7th Marines will provide Company I as the new Company B, 2nd Bn 7th Marines. Companies H and I will each conduct one night squad ambush patrol.

b. On 16 October Companies H and I will each conduct one squad night ambush patrol. 3rd Company Scouts will conduct one night ambush patrol.

c. Patrols of 1X/10/68.

| Unit | Size | Type | TOD | SR | PO | PC | AMOUNT |
|------|------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Co H | Sqd | Night Combat/ambush | 172130H | 180700H | 180625 | 187036 | 190047 |
| Co H | Sqd | Night Combat/ambush | 172130H | 180730H | 187023 | 187023 | 197028 |

S. F. ALLEN
Major USMC
4-1

54

2/4, Oct 65
w/ SITREP # 161
Talk

Handwritten notes, possibly a date or reference number.

Handwritten notes, possibly a name or title.

Handwritten notes, possibly a signature or initials.

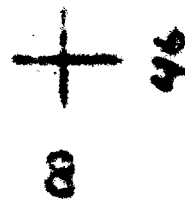
172130N-180730W

4H02AI
17 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1545000
AMS-4761
SHEET 6757III
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

CHULAI
17 OCT 65
CONTROL OVERLAY
MAP 15000
AMS-L701
SHEET 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

E-3 (17230N-170730W)

M-3 (172100N-170600W)



2/4 Dots

2nd Battalion, 4th Marines (Main) Situation Report

Situation Report # 142 for period covering 151000Z to 161000Z

1. GENERAL SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS.

- a. Company I, 3/7 3rd Battalion redesignated Company G, 2nd Battalion Mar. The Company is the M Strike Force Company located at (N1927049). Major A. L. DEVILO relieved Lt. Col. J. A. FISHER as Commanding Officer.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company E conducted one night ambush as scheduled. There were no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company F detained a 6x6 truck from Company L 3rd Battalion at the base of Outfish 1 (N1905032) from approximately 152000Z until 160700Z. It was attempting to proceed the length of our suspect line to 2/A's northern access road (N1902000) to Route #1.
- (3) Company G is the Battalion Strike Force Company.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company H conducted one night ambush as scheduled. There were no contact or sightings.
- (5) ~~Company~~ Company G units reinforced Company H on the MIA.
- (6) Joint USMC/AF reconnaissance of route one. Joint VA/3rd AF work continued on 2/A's Chapel. Hamlet team treated 45 persons at Chu Lai (N1900055) Dispensary. District Chief visited Colonel FISHER to say departing respects. USMC held conference with Ky Lien Village Chief. Ky Lien Village Chief and Hamlet Chief presented Colonel FISHER with departing gifts.
- (7) No Psychological Warfare activity this date.
- (8) Fatal Summary.
- a. Activities - 2
- b. Lay Patients - 0

- c. Night Patrols - 0
- d. Day Contacts - 0
- e. Night Contacts - 0

3. Plans and Intentions

- a. On 16 October Companies H & K will each conduct a squad night ambush patrol.
- b. On 17 October Companies H & K will each conduct a squad night ambush patrol.
- c. Patrols of 18 October.

| Unit | Size | Type | TOD | FOR | POD | FOR | Ambush |
|------|------|------------------|---------|---------|-----|-----|--------|
| Co H | Sqd | Night/ Ambush | 162115H | 190700H | --- | --- | 509026 |
| Co H | Sqd | Night/ Ambush | 162100H | 190700H | --- | --- | 490039 |

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

20/SITREP #162
TALK
2/4, Oct 65

53
+ 05

Δ H-3 (182100H-190700H)

Δ E-3 (182115H-190700H)

CNULAI
18 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
AMP 1:50,000
AMS-L701 SHEET 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

∞ + 43

2d Battalion, 1st Marine (Airm) Situation Report

Situation Report # 163 for period covering 161000H to 171200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the M.L.R. Company E conducted one night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the CDFL.
- (3) Company G is the Regimental Reserve as of 170000H.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the M.L.R. Company H conducted one night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (5) HQ Company Scouts reinforced Company E on the M.L.R.
- (6) Joint USMC/TF roadblock of route one conducted. HHC/TF team treated 37 persons at Chu Lai (BT500055). CAG held conference with the Ky Lien Village officials concerning village economic matters. Work continued on 2/A's Chapel. CAG recommended a military subsidized rice outlet to the AIG CAG in order to curb inflation in the area. Because the VC have the road cut only military convoys can get through with large quantities of food. CAG discussed civil affairs with Commanding Officer, HHC-13.
- (7) No psychological warfare activity this date.
- (8) Patrol Summary.
 - a. Night patrols - none
 - b. Night contacts - none
 - c. Day patrols - none
 - d. Day contacts - none

163

c. Ambushes - two

3. Plans and Intentions.

a. On 17 October Company E and Company H will each conduct one night ambush.

b. On 18 October Company E and Company H will each conduct one night ambush.

c. Patrols of 19 October.

| Unit | Size | Type | FOU | FOR | POU | FOR | AMIBFA |
|------|------|--------|---------|---------|-----|-----|--------|
| Co E | Sqd | Ambush | 191930H | 220730H | --- | --- | 901056 |
| Co H | Sqd | Ambush | 191930H | 220730H | --- | --- | 499057 |

H. T. ALAND
Major USMC
Sg

40
07 +

W-1 (149304-200100M)

52 + 04
52

E-3
W-1 (149304-200100M)

CLASSIFIED
IN 1967 BY
SP-1 JSD/STB
DATE 11/19/85
REMOVED BY
SP-2 Y4

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Main Situation Report)

Situation Report # 144 for period covering 171000Z to 181000Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Details Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company E conducted one night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the COPA.
- (3) Company G is the Battalion Strike Force. Company G is conducting three daylight combat patrols. One is platoon size, the other two are squad size. They will return at 181600Z.
- (4) Company H reported at 181000Z that the Gato located at (BT516952) fired small arms at suspected movement forward of its position. The area was illuminated by flash mortars, but nothing was observed. Company H conducted one squad night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (5) 2d Company Scouts reinforced Company I on the MIA.
- (6) Joint V MC/VE roadblock of Route one conducted. Work continued on 2/A's Chapel. Conference held with Ky Lien Village Chief in preparation for Admiral HAMP's visit this date. Mr. CHAN, Village Chief, and Hamlet Chiefs from Fish Pond, Long Tan, An Tan, Fish Bay, Long Tan, Hoa Van, and Thanh Tan assisted arrival of Admiral HAMP with Lt. AMI (Assistant District Chief) and the District Army Advisor at Chu Lai for 2/A's GA briefing. Admiral HAMP sent condolences that he could not make the briefing. Fifteen hundred pounds of clothing, books and toys were distributed through the hamlet chiefs. Mr. CHAN-NGHE of Hoa Van Hamlet reported that Marines had killed his nephew at the trash dump and he didn't know the whereabouts of the boy. A number of persons were upset over the incident and the Village Chief requested to be taken to the body. The Uncle, Village Chief, AV Liaison Officer and SAC went to

the site of the incident where Vietnamese witnesses said a Marine had thrown a piece of scrap metal off a vehicle, striking the child in the head and killing him about 1968. They said the Marine responsible left the scene immediately in their vehicle and other Marines (later found to be from 3/12) came and took the body away. CPT HED was placed on duty working having a young boy there with a fractured skull but didn't know how to get there or who he was. SA CPT HED SA HED identified the boy as his nephew, LHOA. He said the boy's parents were dead and he had no money for transportation. A communication was made at CPT HED that the child needed immediate surgery and the only large communication in the Vietnam was at the Army Hospital in San Don. HED-12 provided a helicopter for immediate transportation to that hospital. The State said he was the only support of his family of five and could not accompany the child. An effort was made to help him financially but he chose not to accept it. He suggested that if the boy died the body be returned to the US for burial. The family will be asked in submitting a US claim upon the disposition of this case. HED picked up the body from the site and buried it in a hole to complete the burial. The HED Medical Officer turned in an M-16 rifle, Serial 11111, that had been found on the road between the two and identified by a Sgt John Williams. The Williams turned the rifle over to the Village Chief who in turn returned it to the Village Dept. The rifle had a magazine of ammunition with it.

(7) Company 9 is distributing Psychological Warfare propaganda pamphlets in the Indochina sector of the DMZ.

(8) **Internal Security:**

- (a) My contacts - none
- (b) My contacts - none
- (c) Night contacts - none
- (d) Night contacts - none
- (e) Night contacts - two

■ ■ ■

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 18 October Company E is providing a platoon to assist 3rd Bn 2nd Mar in their current operations. Company C is conducting patrols as indicated in paragraph 2.d.(3). Company H, Company G, and Company I will each conduct a squad night ambush patrol.
- b. On 19 October Company E and Company H will each conduct a squad night ambush patrol. Company G will conduct one platoon daylight combat patrol.
- c. Patrols of 20 October.

| Unit | Size | Type | TOG | HR | POB | POK | AMUSE |
|------|------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Co G | Sqd | Light Combat/Ambush | 201800K | 210400H | 511048 | 511048 | 490828 |
| Co E | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 201830H | 210900H | 519041 | 519041 | 491024 |

J. T. JONES
Major USMC
5

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Inf) Situation Report

Situation Report # 165 for period covering 141500Z to 151500Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company E is providing a platoon to the 3rd Bn 3rd MAF during their current operation.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA.
- (3) Company G is the Battalion Strike Force Company. Company G provided a platoon to reinforce Company E and conducted one squad sized night ambush. No contact or sighting.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company H conducted two night squad ambushes with no contact or sighting.
- (5) MIA Company Scouts provided guides to the Company F patrols to help familiarize them with the terrain.

ambush of night one conducted. Construction
 with VN/USMC effort continued.
 held at the Chu Lai dispensary.
 on Village Chief on: Training
 cers; children needing
 introduce the village and
 next Tuesday a week. Each
 one volleyball and one volley-
 4. CAC held conference with the
 the movement of his people's
 Ass held at An Tan. Conference
 concerning security of
 apt will be made to have a
 7. The Village Chief needs a

(7) Company G distributed psychological warfare pamphlets on their 3 day contact patrols yesterday. They made contact with local PP and solicited their aid in distributing material in the Ky - Pm area.

(8) Patrol Summary

- (a) Day Patrols Three
- (b) Night Patrols None
- (c) Day Contacts None
- (d) Night Contacts None
- (e) Night Substns Three

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 19 October Company G will conduct one daylight platoon sized patrol. Company E and Company H will each conduct one squad sized night substn.
- b. On 20 October Company G and Company E will conduct a squad night contact/ambush patrol each.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
3 - 3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 166 for period covering 191200H to 201200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company E conducted one night combat patrol with no contact or sighting.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the ODFL.
- (3) Company G is the Battalion Strike Force Company. Company G conducted a platoon day combat patrol. No contact.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company H conducted one night combat patrol with no contact or sighting.
- (5) M&S Company Scouts provided guides to Company G patrol to help familiarize them with the terrain.
- (6) Joint USMC/PF roadblock conducted. Joint VN/USMC work continued on 2/4's Chapel. Medical team treated 35 persons at the Chu Lai dispensary. CAO held conference with the Ly Lion Village Chief, assistant chief and police chief concerning the use of Vietnamese to help the Marines at the Chu Lai dispensary. Certain improvements for the dispensary were outlined for the villagers to perform. English class taught at An Tan School. CAO interviewed hair lip cases in preparation for the trip to Saigon for surgery. 3d MAF civil affairs film shown to M&S and *G* 2/4.
- (7) No psychological warfare activity this date.

(8) Patrol Summary.

- (a) Day Patrols one
- (b) Night Patrols two
- (c) Day Contacts none
- (d) Night Contacts none
- (e) Ambushes none

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 20 October the rifle companies will rotate positions within the TACH. Company F will move to Company E area, Company E will move to Company G area, Company G will move to Company H area, and Company H will move to Company F positions. Company E & F will commence movement as per OP Plan 77-65. 4th Marines will provide two platoons to fill in the lines.
- b. On 21 October Company G and Company E will conduct a night squad combat/ambush patrol each. The route will be the same as on the patrol plan of 20 October. Only the units are changed.
- c. Patrols of 22 October.

| <u>Unit</u> | <u>Size</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>TOD</u> | <u>TOE</u> | <u>POD</u> | <u>POE</u> | <u>AMBUSH</u> |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| Co.G | Sqd | Night Combat/ Ambush | 222000 | 230630 | 512047 | 512047 | 490027 |
| Co.E | Sqd | Night Combat/ Ambush | 222030 | 230700 | 519040 | 519040 | 490019 |

Drafted by. J. R. FISHER
1st Lt USMC

S. G. ARMS
Major USMC
S - 9

2/4, Oct 1965
w/ SITE REP #166
TAB K

54 + 50

4-1
222000W-230630N



E
(222030W-230700N)

02 + 46

CHULAI
22 OCT 65
PATROL OVRERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS L701
SHEET 6757III
PREPARED BY
S-B 2/4

RE: [Illegible]

Situation Report No. 7 Add for [Illegible] covering [Illegible] to [Illegible]

1. General Summary of [Illegible]

a. None

2. [Illegible]

a. None

b. None

c. None

3. [Illegible]

(1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the Hill. Company E was alerted by one platoon from 7/25 which was alerted at 2100hrs.

(2) Company E is the [Illegible] status from [Illegible].

(3) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the Hill. Company E conducted two night combat patrols with no contact or sightings.

(4) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the Hill.

(5) No other activities reported during this reporting period.

4. [Illegible]

(a) [Illegible] None

(b) [Illegible] None

(c) [Illegible] None

(d) [Illegible] None

(e) [Illegible] None

3. Terms and Conditions:

- a. In the event of Company 6 and 7 will each conduct a report of 12/ credit review period.
- b. In the event of Company 8 will conduct the report of 12/11, whereas Company 9 will conduct the report of 12/11 12/11.
- c. REVISIONS OF THE REPORTS.

| DATE | BY | REVISION | REASON | REVISION | REASON | REVISION | REASON |
|-------|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 12/11 | 6-8 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 |
| 12/11 | 6-8 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 |
| 12/11 | 6-8 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 | 12/11/11 |

APPROVED BY: [Signature]

[Signature]

53 + 06

G-2
(242100H-250700H)



2A
(242100H-250700H)

E-2
(242130H-250700H)

02 + 46

CHU-LAI
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP: 1:50,000
AMS L701
SHEET 6757c
24 OCT. 65
RECORDED IN
5-3 2/4

2/4 Oct 1965
w/SITREP #168
Tab K

At Installation, 1st Airborne (Squad) Situation Report

Situation Report # 104 for period covering 220000 to 231000Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. POSITIONS HELD

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

(1) Company 2 is the Installation Strike Force Company. Company 1 conducted one squad night combat patrol with no contact or fighting.

(2) Company 7 reported no night activity from their positions on the ridge.

(3) Company 8 reported no night activity from their positions on the ridge. Company 6 conducted one squad night combat patrol with no contact or fighting.

(4) At 220000Z Company 8 received one incoming grenade south of position 1 vicinity (BT 517043). The area was sprayed with small arms and two grenades were thrown with undetermined results.

(5) Incidents(1) BT 517043(2) BT 517043(3) BT 519043(4) BT 511050(5) BT 435014(6) No civil affairs report during this reporting period.(7) General Summary(a) Day Patrols None(b) Night Patrols Two(c) Day Contacts None(d) Night Contacts None(e) Intention None

3. Plans and Operations.

(a) On 23 October Company G will conduct two squad size night ambushes. Company H will conduct one squad sized night ambush.

(b) On 24 October 2nd Battalion will conduct one squad size night combat patrol. Company F will conduct one squad sized night combat patrol.

(c) Details of 25 October 1964.

| NAME | RANK | TYPE | TIME | TIME | TIME | TIME | TIME |
|-------|------|--------|--------|--------|------|------|--------|
| Co. G | Sgt | ambush | 210000 | 210700 | | | 210600 |
| Co. F | Sgt | ambush | 210000 | 210700 | | | 210600 |
| Co. F | Sgt | ambush | 210000 | 210700 | | | 210600 |

Drafted by H. GANA
Capt 1211

L. S. HARRIS
Major 1211
1-9

#169

K

2/4, Oct 1970
BY SITREP #169

55
+ 05

09(25206H-260700H)

A

Δ F-1(252045H-260645H)

Δ F-2(252045H-260645H)

CHAU LAI
PATROL OVERLAY
25 OCT 65
MAP 1:50,000
AMS 1701
SHEET 6757III
PREPARED BY
S-3 2/4

00 + 47

2d Battalion, 4th Marine (Avn) Situation Report

Situation Report # 170 for period covering 231500 to 241500Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E in the Battalion Strike Force. One rifle platoon from Company E was detached at 231400Z to augment 1/A positions while they are on an operation. At 231500Z one platoon from Company E was helilifted to Catfish IV via (MIA53000) to enable them to be in blocking position at first light. At 235900Z the interpreter attached to the platoon from Company E that is moving into blocking positions stopped on a peak state via (MIA53000) and was evacuated to 2400Z. At 240000Z the remainder of Company E was helilifted to Catfish IV to continue operations in protection of the rice harvesters. See Operation Order 70-44.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company F detached one rifle platoon at 231400Z to augment 1/A positions while they are on an operation.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their position on the MIA. Company G conducted two equal size night ambushes with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the CCL.
- (5) H&C Company Scouts augmented Company F positions on the MIA.
- (6) No CIVIL Affairs report during this period.
- (7) Patrol Summary.
 - (a) Day Patrols - none
 - (b) Night Patrols - two
 - (c) Bay Contacts - none

(d) Night Contacts - none

(e) Ambushes - none

3. Plans and Intentions.

(a) On 24 October 1st Raiders will conduct one equal size night combat patrol. Company F will conduct one equal sized night combat patrol.

(b) On 25 October Company F will conduct two equal size night ambushes. Company G will conduct one equal sized night ambush.

(c) Patrols of 26 October

| Unit | Size | Type | TOD | MO | PO | FO | AMOUNT |
|----------------|------|--------|---------|---------|-----|-----|--------|
| Co F | Sq | Ambush | 260700Z | 270700Z | --- | --- | 515028 |
| 1st Raiders | Sq | Ambush | 261700Z | 270700Z | --- | --- | 492639 |

L. T. ADAMS
Major USAF
LJ

Drafted by S. LANS
Capt USAF

54
+ 05

2A
Δ (261730H-270700H)

Δ (261730H-270700H)
F-1

01—
+
47

CHULAI
26 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50000
AMS L701
SHEET 675ZIII
PREPARED BY
S-3 2/4

2/4 Oct 1965
w/STRIP #170

At Battalion, 4th Airborne Division, Vietnam

Situation Report # 171 for period covering 211000Z to 211200Z

1. General Summary of Situation Report.

a. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Reinforcement Summary.

(1) Company E is the Attached Strike Force. One rifle platoon from Company E that was detached on 211000Z to 1/A will return this morning. Company E (-) continues to protect the rice harvesters in accordance with opplan 72-03.

(2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the hill. One rifle platoon from Company F that was detached on 211000Z to 1/A will return this morning. Company F's squad also night combat patrol was cancelled last night.

(3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the hill.

(4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the hill.

(5) No night activity was reported from Company I positions on the hill. The 1st and 2nd squad also night combat patrol was cancelled last night.

(6) No CIVIL AFFAIRS report during this period.

(7) General Summary.

(a) Day Patrols - none

(b) Night Patrols - none

(c) Day Contacts - none

(d) Night Contacts - none

(e) Ambushes - none

3. Plans and Intentions.

(a) On 25 Oct Company 1 will conduct two equal size night ambushes. Company 8 will conduct one equal size night ambush. The 1st Brigade will conduct one equal size night ambush.

(b) On 26 Oct Company 7 will conduct one equal size night ambush. The 1st Brigade will conduct one equal size night ambush.

(c) Details of EL Ambushes

| Unit | Size | Type | TID | TR | POB | POB | ASBID |
|-------------------|------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1st Bn 1st Bde | Regt | Combat | 272100Z | 100700Z | 510047 | 510047 | 502035 |
| Co F | Regt | Combat | 272100Z | 100700Z | 510040 | 501040 | 502036 |

E. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
23

Inspected by: E. GARR
Capt USMC

2A Δ (252100H-260700H)

+ 05
41

CHULAI
25 OCT 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
L701 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-3 2/4

+ 04
54

2/4, Oct 65
w/ SITREP #171
Tair K

24 Battalion, 4th Marines (Main) Situation Report

Situation Report # 172 for period covering 251200H to 261200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. Company E (-) continues to protect the rice harvesters without incident. The rice is being gathered from all the out lying areas under the protection of Company E and PPs.

2. Operational Summary.

a. 2 HMMB NIA now evac

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E is the Battalion Strike Force. Company E (-) continues to protect the rice harvesters in accordance with OP Plan 78-65.
- (2) At 260455H a squad from Company F located vic (BT523038) heard movement on route #1. The squad was preparing to check out the area when they received one incoming concussion type grenade and several burst of incoming carbine fire. The squad immediately returned the fire under the illumination of the SL. The VC were observed running in a westerly direction. The squads from Company F were immediately dispatched to search the area but the search turned up nothing. Two Marine MIA's were sustained from fragments of the incoming grenade. Company F conducted two squad size night ambushes with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the main. Company G conducted one squad size night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the COML.
- (5) H&B Company soldiers conducted one squad size night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (6) Due to the non-availability and transition of Civil Affairs Officer the following is a related H&B report of Vietnamese treated at Chu Lai dispensary.

1800t - 30
 1900t - 59
 2000t - 42
 2100t - 54
 2200t - 49
 2300t - 48
 2400t - 74

(7) Patrol Summary

- (a) Day Patrols - none
- (b) Night Patrols - none
- (c) Day Ambushes - none
- (d) Night Ambushes - one
- (e) Missions - four

3. Plans and Intentions

- (a) On 26 Oct Company F will conduct one squad size night ambush. Company E will conduct two squad size night ambushes. H&S soldiers will conduct one squad size night ambush.
- (b) On 27 Oct Company F will conduct one squad size night combat patrol/ambush. H&S soldiers will conduct one squad size night combat patrol/ambush.
- (c) Patrols of E Company

| Unit | Size | Type | TOE | TA | FOE | FOE | AMBUSH |
|------|------|-------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Co E | Sgt | Combat/ Ambush | 212000H | 270700H | 209016 | 209016 | 209016 |
| Co E | Sgt | Combat/ Ambush | 212000H | 270700H | 219041 | 219041 | 209016 |

S. T. MAZUS
 Major USMC
 8-3

Drafted by: E. GARD
 Cpl Sgt USMC

#172

K

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (dism) Situation Report

Situation Report # 173 for period covering 261800H to 271200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. Co. E (-) continues to protect the rice harvesters with out incident. This operation terminates at 271100H and Company E (-) will walk back to the MIA.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. None
 b. None
 c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E (-) is the Battalion Strike Force. Company E (-) continues to protect the rice harvesters in accordance with GP Plan 78-65. The platoon from Co. A that remained at the Battalion C.P. conducted two squad size night ambushes with no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA. Company F conducted one squad size night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MIA.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
- (5) M&S Company Raiders conducted one squad size night ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (6) The Civil Affairs Officer had a banquet at the 2/4 for all Village Chiefs, Information Officer and SF Company Commanders. Some of the problems that were discussed are, people from the Chu-Lai Co-op wanted to know why we didn't patrolize roads through rice paddies that Amtracs use, the need for passes for SF's to get out side the TAOI. Chu-Lai dispensary treated a total of 54 patients.

(7) Patrol Summary.

- (a) Day Patrols-one
- (b) Night Patrols-one
- (c) Day contacts-one
- (d) Night contacts-one
- (e) Ambushes-Four

3. Plans and Intentions.

- (a) On 27 October Company F will conduct one squad size night combat patrol/ambush. H&S Midway will conduct one squad size night combat patrol/ambush.
- (b) On 28 October Company F will conduct one squad size night combat/ambush. Company H will conduct one squad size night combat patrol ambush.
- (c) See OP Plan 80-65

S.T. ADAMS
Major USMC
3-3

Drafted by: E. GARR
Capt USMC

Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 174 for period covering 271800H to 281200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events

a. None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E is the Battalion Strike Force.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the Hill. Company F conducted one night squad patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the Hill. Company G conducted one night squad patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H reported at 272636H that a trip mine was set off on position IV (31495037). Marines fired small arms and M-79 in the area and illuminated with fl's. Nothing was seen.
- (5) M&S Company Scouts conducted a night squad ambush with no contact or sightings.
- (6) No Civil Affairs activity this date.
- (7) No psychological warfare activity this date. Pamphlets were picked and plans made for distribution during the currently planned operations.

(8) Patrol Summary

- (a) Night Patrols - two
- (b) Day Patrols - none
- (c) Night Contacts - none
- (d) Day Contacts - none
- (e) Ambushes - one

3. Plans and Intentions

- a. No patrols are planned until the completion of Operation LIEM KET 18.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
3-3

Drafted by: J. A. PIERER
1stLt USMC

#174

K

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 175 for period covering 281000H to 291200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. Operation LIEN KET 10 commenced at 0800 without incident.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

(1) Company E is the Battalion Strike Force.

(2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.

(3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.

(4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the COFL.

(5) H&S Company Scouts are providing security for the Battalion Command Group on Operation LIEN KET 10.

(6) Administered internal medicines for 18 persons and applied 50 dressings on 27 October 1965. On 28 October 1965 MED-GAP administered internal medicines for 17 persons and applied 52 dressings.

7 (7) Psychological ^{WARFARE} material is being distributed in conjunction with Operation LIEN KET 10.

(8) Patrol Summary.

(a) Night Patrols - none

(b) Day Patrols - none

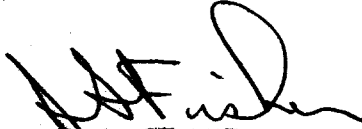
(c) Night Contacts - none

(d) Day Contacts - none

(e) Ambushes - none

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. No patrols are planned until the completion of Operation LHM KAT 10.


J. A. FISHER
1st Lt WSMC
B-3A

#175

K

21. Initial. 212. Marine (Inf) Situation Report

Situation Report # 176 For period covering 200000Z to 201200Z

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. Operation **IMPACT 10** is proceeding without incident. No night activity was reported from South 20.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. None
- b. None
- c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company B is participating in **IMPACT 10**.
- (2) Company F is participating in **IMPACT 10**. Company I, 3rd MA Bn, is occupying their positions on the Hill. Company I reported no night activity.
- (3) Company G is participating in **IMPACT 10**. Company K, 3rd MA Bn, is occupying their positions on the Hill. At 200000Z, Company K reported that an illumination illuminated four men in the (SOUTH). The men are not to be killed. No action was taken.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the Hill.
- (5) All Company Scouts are providing security for the 2d Command Group in the field.

(6) Detail Summary.

- (a) Day Patrols - none
- (b) Night Patrols - none
- (c) Day Contacts - none
- (d) Night Contacts - none
- (e) Ambushes - none

3. Plans and Intentions.

(a) Intentions of 1 November

| Unit | Size | Type | TOD | TOE | POD | FOR | MEUSH |
|------|------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Co G | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 011845H | 020600H | 511049 | 511049 | 480032 |
| Co H | Sqd | Night Combat/Ambush | 012030H | 020600H | 512042 | 512042 | 495518 |

4. Civil Affairs and Psychological Warfare

(a) Civil Affairs Activity

None

(b) Civil Affairs Plans.


Civil Affairs officer is in the field on LIFT KIT 10. His plans will be reported upon the completion of this operation.

(c) Psychological Warfare Activity

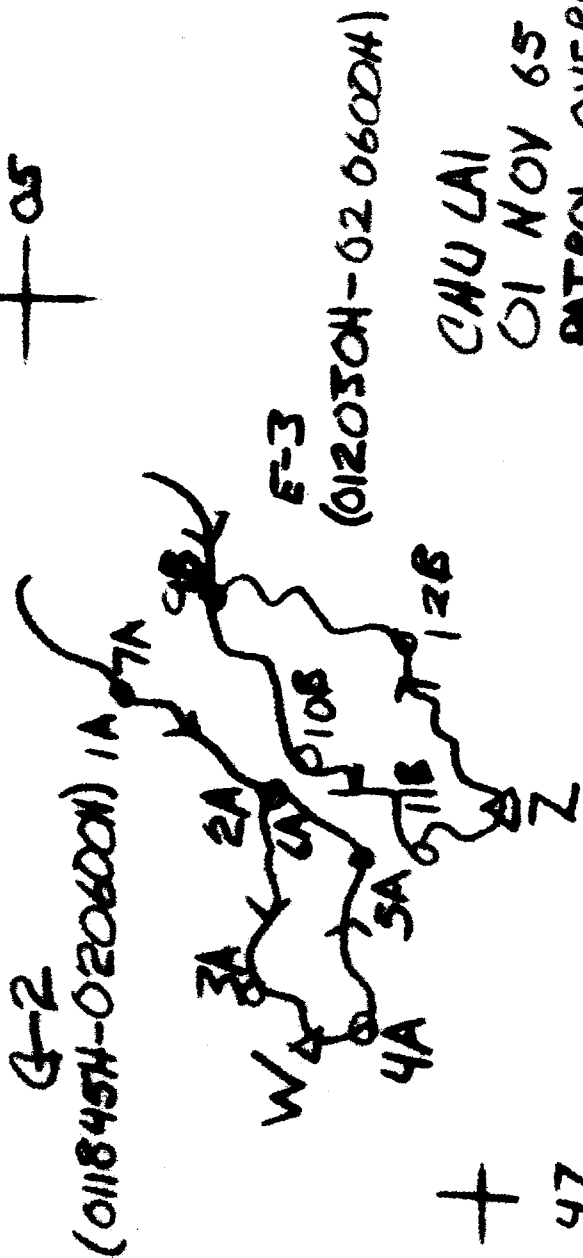
Leaflets designed to demoralize the VC are being distributed by the Battalion in the area of operation of LIFT KIT 10. Approximately 600 leaflets of three different configurations are being used. They will cover approximately 6 grid squares giving a density of one leaflet per one thousand square meters, or 1000 leaflets per grid square.

(d) Psychological Warfare Plans.

Current plans include the continued use of leaflets designed for use against both the VC and civilians in the TAMS. Possible use of Psychological Warfare teams and loudspeaker helicopters is contemplated pending approval of Commanding Officer.


 J. A. FLEWELL
 LtCol USMC
 S-3A

53
+ 05



02 + 47

CHU LAI
 01 NOV 65
 PATROL OVERLAY
 MAP 1:50,000
 AMS L701
 6757II
 PREPARED BY
 S-3 2/4

2/4, Oct 1965
25 STRIP 17

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 177 for period covering 301800H to 311200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. LIEN-KET 10 was secured by regimental order at 301550H. All troops and equipment returned by 1830. Company K and Company L, 3rd Bn 7th Mar. were returned to 7th Marines upon completion of our troop lift.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. None
- b. Captured one VC, 3VCS on LIEN-KET 10.
- c. Miscellaneous clothing, chalk, .30 cal ammunition and miscellaneous documents captured on LIEN-KET 10.
- d. Detailed Summary.
- (1) Company E participated in LIEN-KET 10. They had no contact. Company E provided one platoon to reinforce Company H on the COPL and two squad sized night ambushes. No contact or sightings were reported.
- (2) Company F captured one VC without weapon but with documents, and three VCS in landing zone Purple at 301310H. They also received sniper fire at the time of capture. Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- (3) Company G had no contact on LIEN-KET 10. Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- (4) Company H reported no night contact from their positions on the COPL.
- (5) H&S Company Scouts provided security for the RMK rock crusher (BT532050).

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. Patrol plans to follow ASAP. Held up by order of LtCdr.

4. Psychological Warfare and Civil Affairs.a. Psychological Warfare Activity.

Leaflets were distributed by the troops during LIEN-KET 10. Their intention was to demoralize the V^V and cause them to surrender with the promise of better treatment. Results will be evaluated at a later date. The distribution was thorough and all personnel in the area should be able to easily find the material.

- b. Psychological Warfare Intentions.
 - a. No change.
- c. Civil Affairs.
 - a. No report submitted.
- d. Civil Affairs Plans and Intentions.
 - a. Med-Gap program will continue as usual.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

#177

K

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3rd Marine Division
c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

3/22/rdm
 3100
 20ct1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines
Subj: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay
Ref: (a) 4th Marines Msg 221900H
Encl: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted.

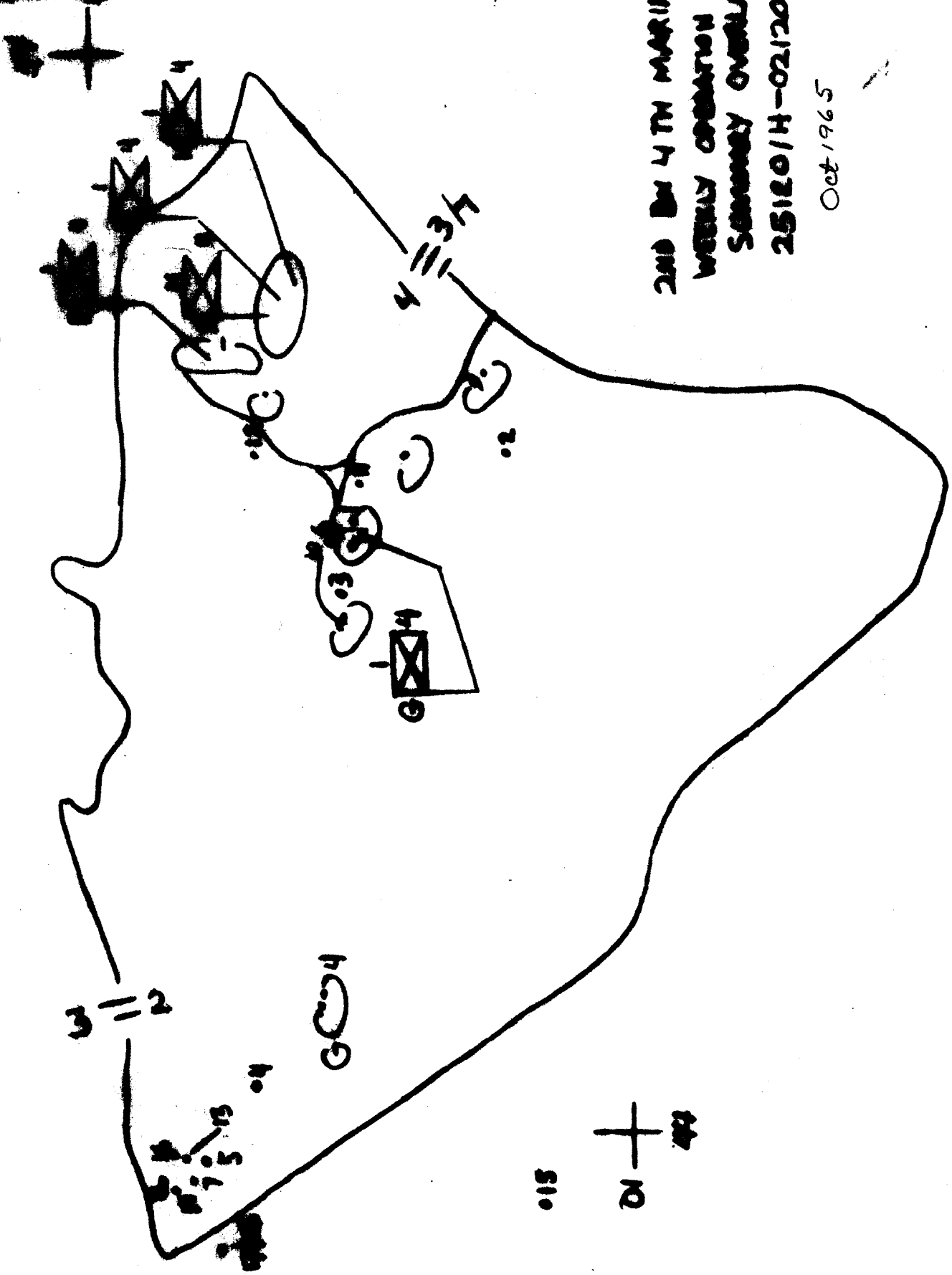
- (a) 1. At 260200H Co. H received one incoming grenade vicinity (BT 496036) resulting in one KIA and one MIA.
- (b) 2. At 262200H Co. H squad sized patrol observed one VC vicinity (BT 503021). Patrol fired at VC with undetermined results.
- (c) 3. At 262240H Co. H received 9 rounds small arms fire from vicinity (BT 490037) no casualties.
- (d) 4. At 270640H Co. F platoon size patrol engaged VC at (BT 444045) Two VC killed, two bolt action rifles captured, one Marine wounded in leg with small arms round.
- (e) 5. At 270745H Co. F patrol received sniper fire from vicinity (BT 437030) no casualties.
- (f) 6. At 280430H one Marine killed and 3 wounded by grenade vicinity (BT 496037) believed possibly and accidental explosion of own grenade.
- (g) 7. At 291345H Co. H platoon size patrol reported receiving heavy small arms fire from vicinity (BT 430051) Resulting in one KIA and one MIA.
- (h) 8. At 291551H Co. F received sporadic small arms fire from vicinity (BT 436054) no casualties.
- (i) 9. At 301600H Co. F patrol received incoming automatic weapons fire from vicinity (BT 420034) no casualties.
- (j) 10. At 010051H Co. G received eight incoming carbine rounds from vicinity (BT 500037) no casualties.

494038

- (k) 11. At 010051H Co G received five rounds incoming carbine fire from vicinity (BT 500035) no casualties.
- (l) 12. At 010120H Co E squad outpost received incoming SAF, hand grenades and automatic weapons fire from (BT 503045)
- (m) 13. At 010737H Co E platoon size patrol reported receiving SAF from (BT 438052) no casualties.
- (n) 14. At 010753H Co E platoon size patrol received automatic weapons fire from vicinity (BT 435053) no casualties.
- (o) 15. At 010758H Co F reported man hit booby trap vicinity (BT 434018) Man received extensive shrapnel wounds.
- (p) 16. At 010905H Co E platoon size patrol received intense small arms fire from approximately 10 VC from vicinity (BT 438053) Two Marines WIA, non evac.
- (q) 17. At 010942H Co E platoon size patrol received incoming sniper fire from vicinity (BT 479049) no casualties.
- (r) 18. At 011040H Co E platoon size patrol reported one VC killed vicinity (BT 429049).



S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC



2ND BN 4TH MARINE
 WEEKLY OPERATION
 SUMMARY OVERLAY
 251001H-02120

Oct 1965

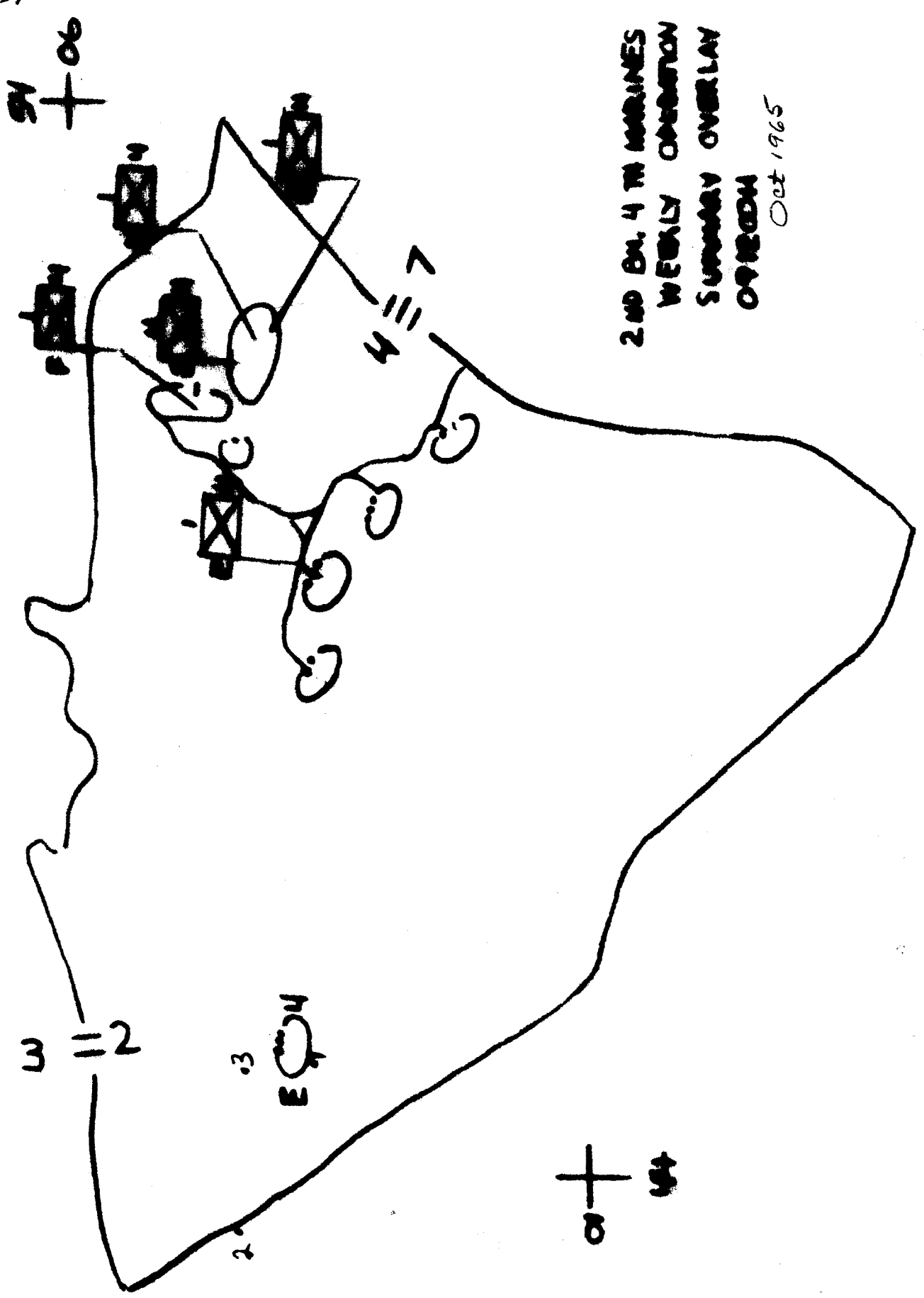
HEADQUARTERS
 Lt Colonel, 4th Marines (Main)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o P.O., San Francisco, Calif. 96601

3/LG/JJR
 5100
 9Oct65

- (a) 1. At 03145H Catfish IV outpost vic(BT451039) uncovered 1 Bouncing Betty type mine vic(BT451036)
- (b) 2. At 032259H Company H, platoon size patrol reported receiving several rounds small arms fire from vic(BT435042). Fire was returned and area swept with no evidence of VC.
- (c) 3. At 060640H the Raider Platoon and Platoon of PFs encountered booby traps at vic(BT450052). The booby traps were frag grenades with trip wires. They were not removed.

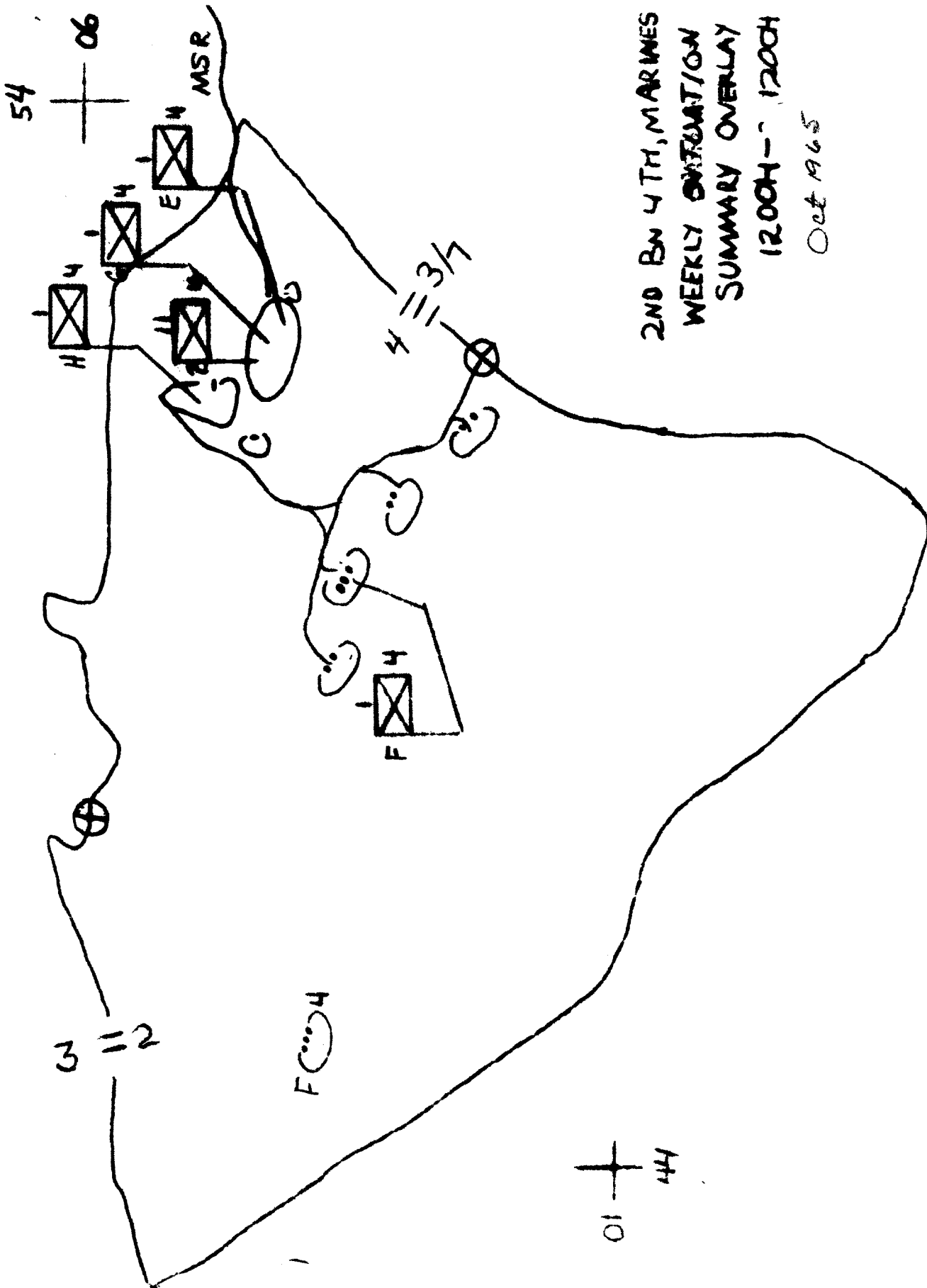
S. T. ROBERT
 Major USMC
 2-3

2-#2

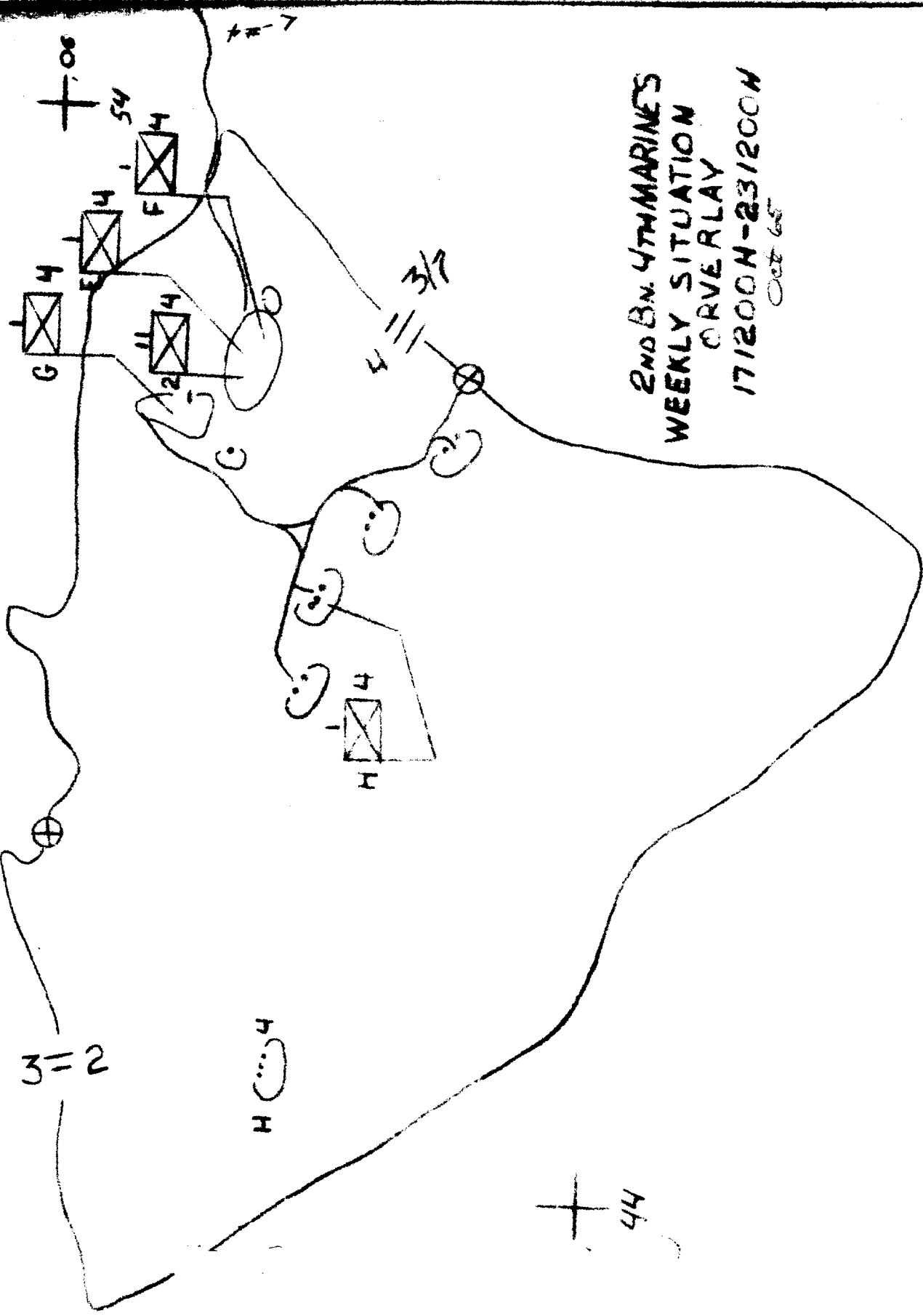


2ND BN, 4TH MARINES
 WEEKLY OPERATION
 SUMMARY OVERLAY
 OPREGON

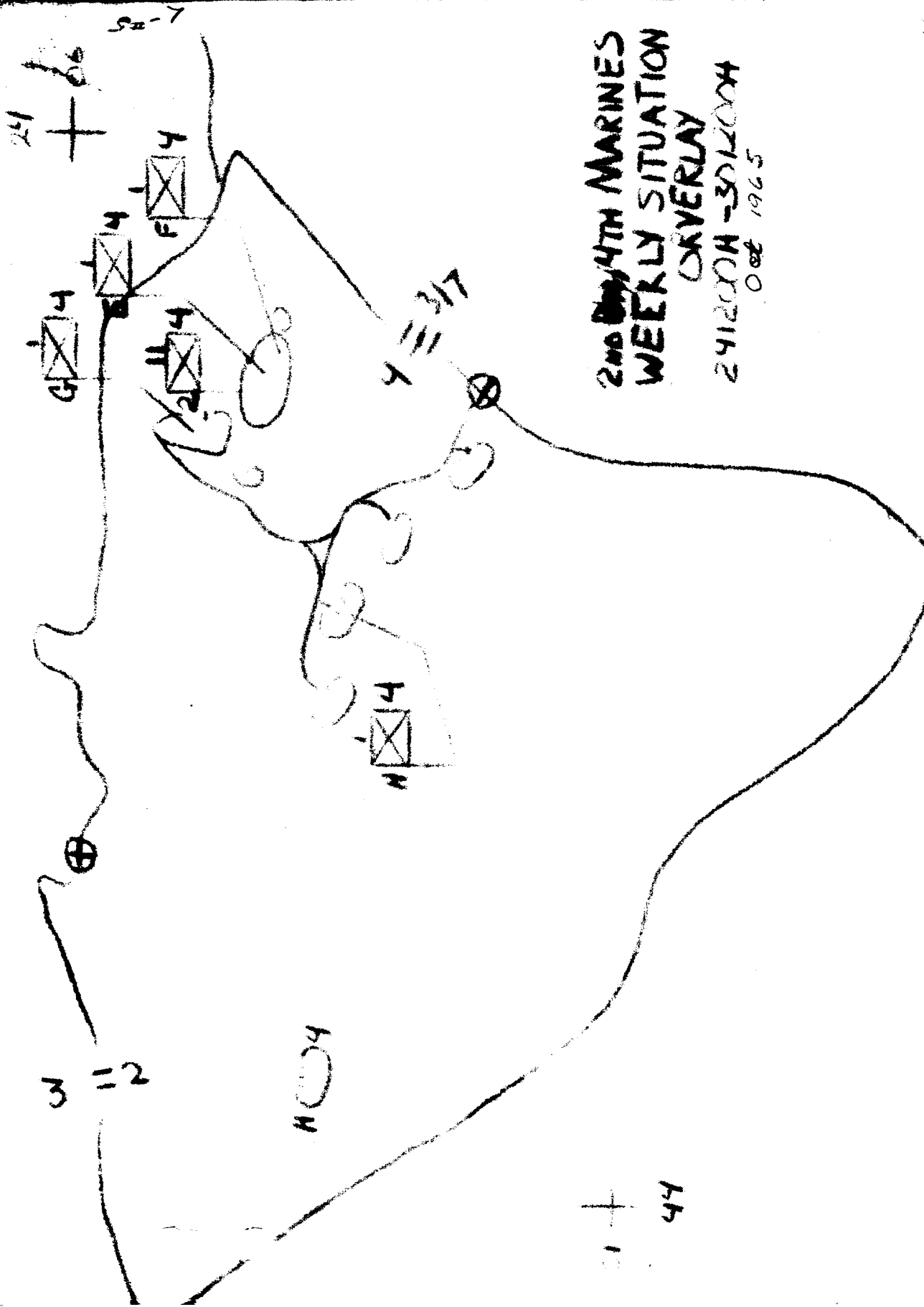
Oct 1965



2ND BN 4TH, MARINES
 WEEKLY POSITIONING
 SUMMARY OVERLAY
 1200H - 1200H
 Oct 1965



2ND BN. 4TH MARINES
 WEEKLY SITUATION
 OVERLAY
 171200N-231200W
 Oct 65



2ND BATTAL MARINES
 WEEKLY SITUATION
 OVERLAY
 241200H - 301200H
 0 of 1965

CONFIDENTIAL

2nd Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai Vietnam
 012100H October 1965

Operation Plan 74-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757 Sheets III

Time Zone H

1. SITUATIONa. Enemy. See current issuesb. Friendly.

- (1) 4th Marines continue to defend the Chu Lai TAOB
- (2) MAO 12 and 36 provide CAS and helicopter support
- (3) G 3/12 provide Arty support

c. Attachments. Arty FO team & FAC Team effective at 031100H Oct652. MISSION. Co. H. conducts Search and Sweep Operation 040630H Oct65 in vic village (BT 4405) and Ky Long 1 to destroy or capture VC forces in area of operation.3. EXECUTIONa. Concept of Operation.

- (1) 1st Phase. Co H. infiltrates with two platoons into area of operation, one platoon to block and one platoon to sweep to LOA.
- (2) 2d Phase. On order remaining rifle platoon will be helilifted to LZ Blue to conduct sweep of Ky Long 1 to the north. See Annex A (Operation Overlay)

b. Platoon, Co. H.

- (1) Depart at 2030 from Catfish IV to blocking positions vic (BT 428055 to 433059).
- (2) On ^{ARRIVAL AT} deployment of blocking position block VC forces attempting to flee to the NW and West or VC attempting to reinforce the area.

c. Platoon, Co. H.

- (1) Depart at 2300 from Catfish IV to LD. On deployment at LD conduct sweep to the west to LOA.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) On arrival at LQA block enemy forces attempting to flee to the North or East.

d. Platoon, Co H

- (1) Be prepared to Halilift to HLZ Blue to conduct search and destroy operation the the north through village of Ky Long 1 to the LQA.

e. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Time of attack 040630H Oct65
 (2) LQA's - do not advance beyond.
 (3) L-Hour 040730
 (4) Conduct thorough search of areas.
 (5) Women, old men and children under age of 15 will not be taken as VC's; all others will be taken as VC's.
 (6) Rules of engagement - no change.
 (7) RETRACT FROM LZ BLUE 041530 H.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICSa. SAFETY

- (1) Class I. Two MGI's and two canteens water.
 (2) Class V. Riflemen, ARVN and M-79 Basic plus two extra bandoliers. All others basic allowance.

b. Resupply - as requested.c. Evacuation and hospitalization. Normal procedures.5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRICALSa. Signal

- (1) Smoke IAW 9th Div SOP
 (2) Mark friendly front lines with red and yellow air pencils.
 (3) Mark LZ's - yellow or green smoke.
 (4) Mark targets - WP

CONFIDENTIAL

- b. Communications - Report hourly prior to H-hour, continuous thereafter.
- c. Command. Co Qnd Gp will be with helicopter borne force.

J. R. Fisher

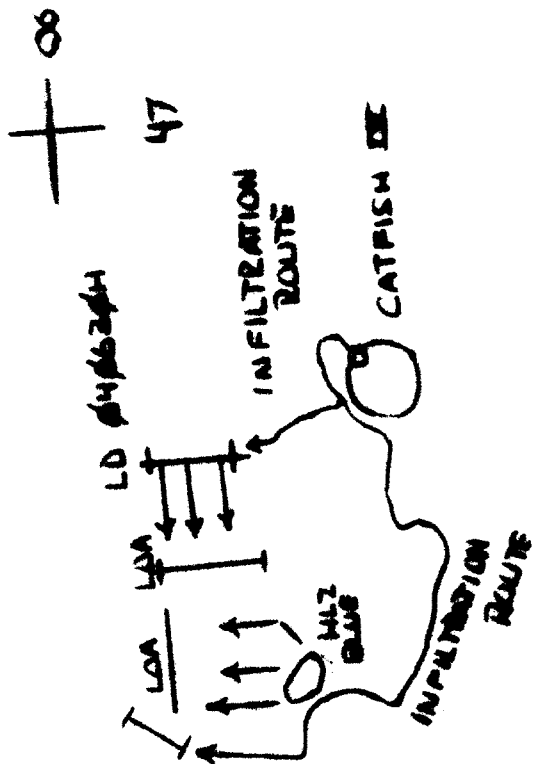
J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

A. OPERATION OVERLAY

DISTRIBUTION: Special

2/4, Oct 1965
W/Tal M-1



ANNEX (A)
TO OPERATION PLAN 74-65

CONFIDENTIAL

Chu Lai, Vietnam
2nd Battalion, 4th Marines
062100 October 1965

Operation Order 75-65 Operation HARVEST MOON

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757 Sheets II and III

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence)

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) 4th Marines continue to defend Chu Lai TACR.
- (2) 3/12 Artillery Battalion Group provides supporting fires as required. See Annex C (Fire Support).
- (3) MAG. 12 provides CAS as required. See Annex B (Air Support)
- (4) MAG. 36 provides helicopter troop lift and logistical re-supply support.

c. Attachments and detachments.

- (1) Raider Platoon and Platoon PF's
- (2) ARTY FG TEAM
- (3) FAC TEAM
- (4) INTERPRETER
- (5) Attachments effective-071200H Oct65

4104, 4604 2. MISSION. Company H (Rein) conducts operations on 060000H in ~~WEST~~ ^{TAS 410E, 4602} ~~VILLAGE~~ to deny VC forces in area from procuring or seizing harvested rice and provide protection to civilian population during rice harvest.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation.

- (1) 060000H Co H (Rein) lands in LZ White (BT-11000) and establishes ⁴¹⁵⁰²⁷⁻ positions A, B, C and D during harvest of area 1. *Blocking*
- (2) 09 Oct occupies blocking positions G, D, E and F during harvest of area 2.

CONFIDENTIAL

MT #2

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) 10-11 Oct occupies blocking positions E, F, G and H during harvest of area 3, 4, 5 and 6.
- (4) 000000H Raider Platoon moves overland from Catfish III to village of Thank My Trung(2) joins with PF forces to protect rice storage area.
- (5) Artillery and Air will provide preparation fires and CAS in the landing zone.
- (6) Annex A (Operation Overlay)

b. Op H (Main)

- (1) Land at L-Hour in LZ White and secures LZ.
- (2) Occupies blocking positions to prevent VC forces from interfering with rice harvest.
- (3) Prevent VC or VCS from entering or leaving areas during hours of darkness.
- (4) Destroy or capture VC in area of operation.
- (5) Raider Platoon prevent VC from seizing rice from storage area.
- (6) Be prepared to retract from LZ Green 120000H. Provide LZ coordinates day prior to retraction.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) L-Hour 000000H Oct65
- (2) H-Hour 000000H Oct65-Raider Platoon
- (3) B-Hour 120000H Oct65-LZ Green. as designated by Co Cndr.
- (4) Raider Platoon return by some route to CFIII, 120000H.
- (5) Rules of engagement - no change
- (6) Women, old men and children will not be taken as VC's; all others will be taken as VC's.

4. Administration and Logisticsa. Supply.

- (1) Class I. 2 days MCI's and two canteens water
- (2) Class V. Rifleman, ARmen and M-79 basic allowance plus

CONFIDENTIAL

two extra bandoleers. All others basic allowance. Two grenades per man.

- b. Resupply. As required.
 - c. Evacuation and Hospitalization. Normal procedures.
9. Command and Communications-Electronics.
- a. Signal.
 - (1) Smoke LAW 3d Mar DIV SOP
 - (2) Mark friendly front lines with red and yellow panels.
 - (3) Mark LZ's with yellow or green smoke.
 - (4) Mark targets-WP.
 - b. Communications.
 - (1) Report hourly during daylight hours, continuous during hours of darkness.
 - c. Command.
 - (1) Report location of command posts.

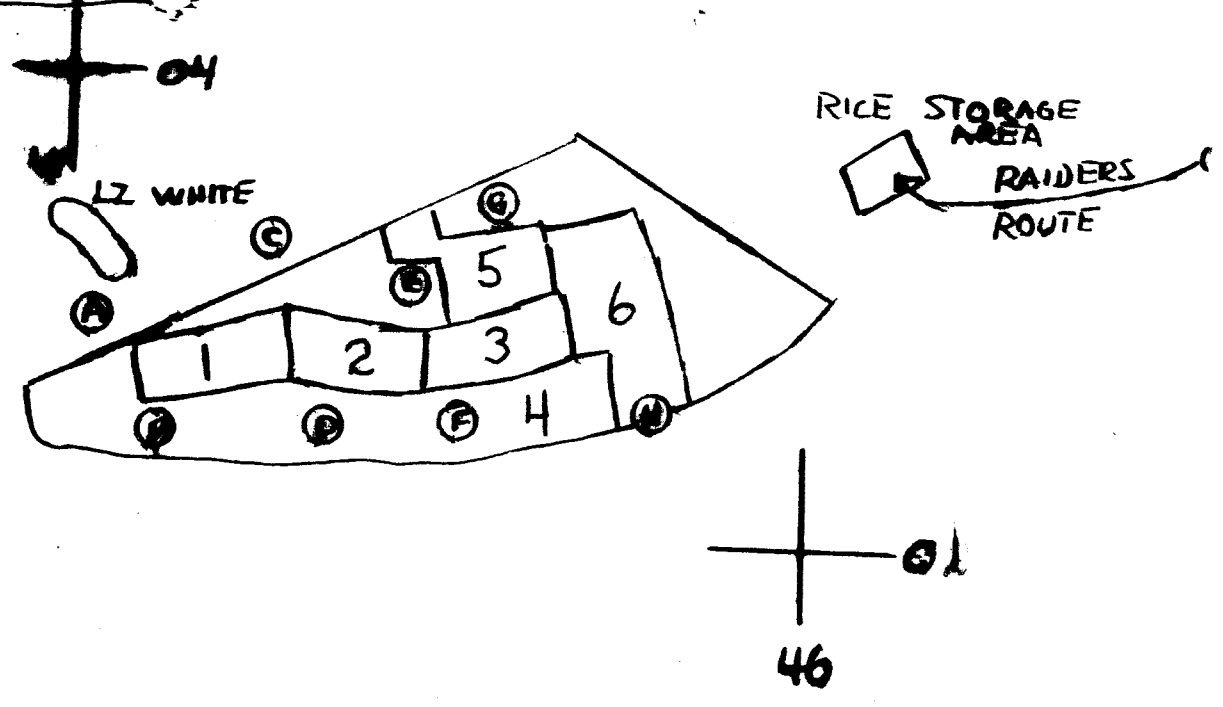
J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A. OPERATION OVERLAY
- B. INTELLIGENCE
- C. FIRE SUPPORT
- D. AIR SUPPORT

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL



ANNEY "A"
(OPERATION OVERLAY)

OPERATION ORDER

75-65

OPERATION "HARVEST MOON"

CONFIDENTIAL

2/4, Oct 65
w/Tab M-02

CONFIDENTIAL2d Battalion, 4th Marines
Chu Lai, Viet Nam
062100 October 1965

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 75-65 Operation HARVEST MOON

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheet 6757 III
(b) DivO P3800.1E

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY of Enemy Situation

a. Characteristics of the area of Operations

(1) Weather Forecast and Light Data

- (a) Weather Forecast-See weather forecast as issued
(b) Light Data (Based on Danang Weather Data)

MOONRISE AND MOONSET TABLE

| <u>OCTOBER</u> | <u>PHASE</u> | <u>MOONRISE</u> | <u>MOONSET</u> |
|----------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 7 | 3/4 | 1624 | 0314 |
| 8 | 3/4 | 1720 | 0434 |
| 9 | Full | 1755 | 0523 |
| 10 | Full | 1832 | 0611 |
| 11 | Full | 1906 | 0702 |
| 12 | Full | 1948 | 0753 |

SUNRISE AND SUNSET TABLE

| <u>OCTOBER</u> | <u>SUNRISE</u> | <u>SUNSET</u> |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 7 | 0638 | 1832 |
| 8 | 0638 | 1831 |
| 9 | 0638 | 1831 |
| 10 | 0638 | 1830 |
| 11 | 0638 | 1829 |
| 12 | 0639 | 1828 |

(2) Terrain

(a) Observation and Fields of Fire.

The hill vic LZ White (BT41A028) affords excellent observation and fields of fire over the south eastern approach to the Objective Area. Observation and fields of fire are hindered by dense jungle and hill mass in the vicinity of (BT4C9026).

Hill 127 (BT423028) provides excellent observation and fields of fire over the rice paddies

CONFIDENTIAL

in the western portion of objective area.

Hill (BT434025) provides excellent observation and fields of fire over the rice paddies in the eastern portion of objective area.

Observation and fields of fire are partially hindered in the paddy area bordered by (BT410019) (BT443029) (BT441015) by hedgerows and scrub growth.

(b) Cover and Concealment

The dense growth and pines in the low hill masses bordering the Northwest and the South of the paddy area affords concealment for individuals and small units. Some cover is provided from direct fire weapons by the dross and small ridges.

The hedgerows provide concealment for individuals and small units.

The dikes surrounding the paddies provide protection from direct fire.

(c) Obstacles

The Trun River running from (BT410016) to (BT450027) is an obstacle to north-south and northwest-southeast movement in the valley.

The rice paddies in the objective area is an obstacle to tracked and wheeled vehicles, especially during heavy rains.

(d) Key Terrain

Hill 270 (BT4204)
Hill 127 (BT4202)
Hill 100 (BT429016)
Hill 67 (BT431025)
Hill 87 (BT435035)

(e) Avenues of Approach

Valley (BT41002A)
Valley (BT407016)
Valley (BT432031)
Valley (BT4503)

b. Enemy Situations

(1) Composition, Strength, and Disposition

CONFIDENTIAL

Viet Cong forces in the objective area consist of Local forces, guerillas reinforced by one volunteer guerilla platoon.

FORCES IN IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVE AREA

| <u>LOCAL FORCE</u> | <u>LOCATION</u> | <u>STRENGTH</u> | <u>REMARKS</u> |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 3 plts local guerillas | (BT447029) | UNK | UNK |
| 1 vol plt | (BT447029) | UNK | UNK |

c. Enemy capabilities

- (1) Attack the forces providing security for the harvest using forces available in the objective area.
- (2) Harass the forces providing security for the harvest using sniper tactics and ambushing small security patrols.
- (3) Exfiltrate the objective area through the valley to the west.

d. Analysis and Discussion

- CAPABILITY #1** Attack- Units in this area are reported to be here to obtain much needed rice. Even though the VC can be expected to try desperate measures to secure this rice, it is doubtful they would try an attack on a superior force. On many occasions the VC have preferred to wait until after the harvest is gathered and located in a centralized storage area.
- CAPABILITY #2** To harass forces providing security for the harvest- for the past few weeks VC forces in this area have continued to harass patrols with sniper fire. Aggressive security patrols would minimize this possibility; however, it can be expected that VC will continue to use this tactics.
- CAPABILITY #3** Exfiltrate- The avenues of exfiltration are good; however, the VC can be expected to remain in the area and conduct harassing activities as evidenced by previous operations in the objective area.

e. Conclusions

- (1) VC can be expected to harass the security forces using sniper fire, booby traps, and ambushes against small security patrols.

2. MISCELLANEOUS

- a. Measures for handling prisoners, captured documents, and captured

CONFIDENTIAL

material.

- (1) All prisoners will be tied, blind folded, tagged and evacuated to Civilian Collection Point, Chu Lai.
 - (2) All captured documents and captured material will be evacuated to Bn S-2. All captured documents and material will be tagged. All captured documents captured with a prisoner will be evacuated with the prisoner. All captured weapons will be tagged and evacuated to Bn S-2.
- b. Souvenirs Individuals capturing Viet Cong weapons of no intelligence value may make a claim on such weapons as provided for in reference (b). Additionally an individual desiring to claim a weapon will ensure that the name and organization of the capturer are entered on the capture tag affixed to the weapon.
- c. Reports. Captured personnel, documents and material will be reported to this headquarters immediately. All enemy contact, indications, and sightings will be reported to this headquarters immediately using the format for SPOI reports.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
2-3

B - 4

CONFIDENTIAL

m-#2

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 062100N October 1965

Annex C (Fire Support Coordination) to Operation Order 75-65 Operation
 HARVEST MOON

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheets 6757 II and III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization (Operation Order 75-65)

1. **SITUATION**

- a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence) and current issues.
- b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 75-65

2. **MISSTAKES**. The 2d Battalion 4th Marines FSCG will coordinate all supporting arms fire throughout the harvesting operation.

3. **REGULATION**

- a. Positive clearance must be ^{granted by} Bn FSCG before air strikes or indirect fire may be employed on a target. This clearance will be announced on the "G" GWF net for artillery, the 81 mortar GWF net for mortars, and the Buface Net, or YAR net for air.
- b. Artillery will prep the landing zone prior to L-Hour.
- c. **Coordinating Instructions**.
 - (1) SAV-A-PLANE reports will be initiated by Bn FSCG and forwarded to Regimental FSCG for dissemination.
 - (2) Fire plans to be announced.

4. **Administration and Logistics**. See Operation Order 75-65.

5. **Command and Communications**. See Operation Order 75-65.

J. R. FISHER
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 S-3

C - 1

CONFIDENTIAL

3-#2

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 062100 October 1965

Annex D (Air Support) to Operation Plan 75-65 Operation HARVEST MOON

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheets 6757II and 6757 III.

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence)
- (2) Current Intelligence Summaries

b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 75-65

2. ATTACK AIRCRAFT

- a. Attack aircraft will be on call from the strip at Chu Lai during the Operation.
- b. Attack aircraft will be utilized for helicopter escort during lift in and retraction of friendly units.
- c. Attack aircraft will be utilized for close air support on an as required basis.

3. HELICOPTER SUPPORT.

- a. Ten(10) UH-34D aircraft will be utilized to lift friendly forces to landing zone white.
- b. Ten(10) UH-34D aircraft will be utilized to retract friendly forces from landing zone green.
- c. UH-34D aircraft will be on standby at Chu Lai for resupply, evacuation, and troop carrier missions during the operation.

4. PROCEDURES

- a. All air strikes will be under the positive control of the TACP.
- b. Friendly units will mark their positions with air panels prior to calling in air strikes.
- c. The universal transverse mercator (UTM) military grid reference system will be used for target location.
- d. Coordination of supporting fires. See Annex C(Fire Support Coordination).

D - 1

CONFIDENTIAL

2

CONFIDENTIAL**5. COMMUNICATIVE INFORMATION**

- a. Requests for close air support or medical evacuation will be submitted to the RASC at Chu Lai.
- b. Units requesting medical evacuation for personnel will insure that the following information is contained in the request.
 - (1) number of personnel to be evacuated
 - (2) condition of personnel or nature of wounds
 - (3) coordinates of pick up landing zone
 - (4) method of landing zone marking
 - (5) whether or not landing zone is secure
- c. Smoke signals will be used in accordance with III Marine Corp.
- d. Communications. See Operation Order 79-65

J. B. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

B - 2

CONFIDENTIAL

M-#2

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu ~~et Nam~~
 071100N October 1965

CONFIDENTIAL

CONCEPT OF EMPLOYMENT OF AIR SUPPORT FOR OPERATION HARVEST MOON

1. SUPPORTING ARMS.

- a. Artillery from 080720-080740 prep of LZ white (BT411028)
- b. Air: Terrain neutralization and prep of LZ white (BT411028) will be conducted 080740H to 080800H.

1. 4 aircraft will be utilized dropping bombs, rockets & 20mm as available.

2. Contact TAC(A) on button pink for control.

2. a) TAC(A) will be on station at 080730 to control prep of LZ white (BT411028) and mark LZ white for troop carrying helicopters at L-Hour.

- b) Communications on button pink with helicopter flight leader.

- c) Upon completion of troop lift into landing zone white return to MAG 36 pad.

3. Helicopter Support.

- a. 10 UH34D will be used to transport 200 personnel from LZ Bullfish II (BT517041) to LZ white (BT411028).

- b. Helicopter flight leader contact Sudden Death 14 on button pink prior to arrival at LZ Bullfish II.

- c. 080745 helicopter will land at LZ Bullfish II (BT517041) and load personnel from Company H.

- d. 080750 helicopters depart LZ Bullfish II and proceed to LZ white.

- e. 080800, L-Hour, helicopters land at LZ white.

- f. Upon completion of first wave lift helicopters return to Bullfish II and continue to lift personnel to complete lift into LZ white.

- g. 5 UH34D remain on standby at MAG 36 pad for med evacs, emergency resupply, POW evacs and troop carrier missions as required upon completion of troop lift into LZ white.

w/m-22

CONFIDENTIAL4. Helicopter Escort

- a. Four A4 aircraft on station armed with rockets and 20mm from 080745 to completion of troop lift from LZ Bullfish II to LZ white at approximately 080830H.
- b. Contact helicopter flight leader for control on button pink in vicinity of LZ Bullfish II (BT517041).

5. Close Air Support

- a. 4 aircraft to provide close air support from 080800 to 081000 as required.
- b. 2 aircraft on 30 minute standby 081000H to the end of operation (approximately 120800H).
- c. Ordnance will be 6 MK61 bombs and 20mm on one aircraft of each section and one MK79 napalm and 2 aero 7D and 20mm on the other aircraft of each section.
- d. Contact will be made by Sudden Death 14A in the vicinity of LZ white from 080800 to 081000H. Aircraft scrambled after this time orbit over hill 127 (BT421028) at 5000 feet and contact will be made by Sudden Death 14A.
- e. Communications: Initial contact will be made with Sudden Death 14A from 080800-081000H on button pink.
- f. All aircraft scrambled after 081000H contact Sudden Death 14A on button green in vicinity of orbit point.

6. Additional Information

- a. L-Hour 080800H
- b. Resupply as required. Pick up supplies at LZ Bullfish II (BT 517041). Contact Sudden Death 14 on pink in vicinity of Bullfish II (BT517041) and Sudden Death 14A on pink for LZ control in vicinity of destination coords.
- c. Medical evacuation as required in the following categories:
 - EMERGENCY--Immediate evacuation to save life.
 - PRIORITY--Evacuee in serious condition.
 - ORDINARY--Evacuation required to continue mission.

CONFIDENTIAL

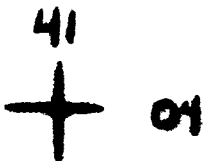
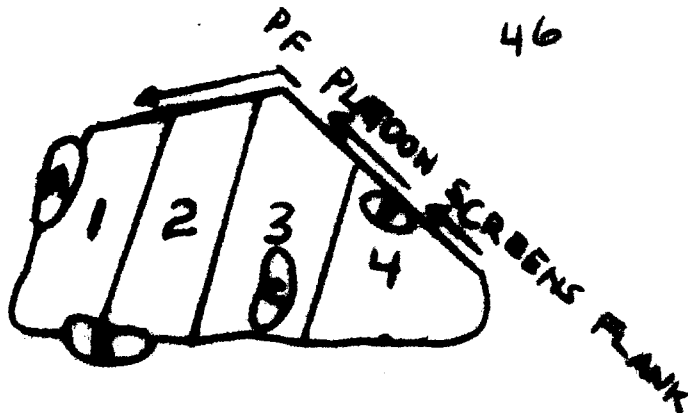
- d. Emergency, priority and KIA evacuations will be taken to B-MED.
- e. POW's will be taken to the collection point (BT556052).
- f. Communication will be with Sudden Death 14 in vicinity of LZ Bullfish II on button pink, and with Sudden Death 14A in vicinity of operation area on button pink.
- g. The DASC at Chu Lai will establish priority of all air missions. TARS will be forwarded to DASC when on station aircraft are unable to handle the need.

M. S. Stark
M. S. STARK
1stLt USMC
ALO 2/4

CONFIDENTIAL



46



ANNEX "A" OPERATION OVERLAY
TO OPERATION PLAN 76-65

2ND BATTALION, 4TH MARINES
CHU-LAI, VIETNAM
281000H - 281400H OCT. 1965

MAPS: 1:50,000 AMS L701
SHEET 0757-III

CONFIDENTIAL

T-12-3

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 181600H October 1965

Operation Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS 6757 Sheets II & III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Command Group

Lt Col R. L. THEVINO

ALO
 ARTY LO
 S1's Command Group
 ARVN LO
 Bn Scouts
 Interpreter

Co E (Rein)

Capt. J. W. LEDIN

FAC Team
 ARTY FO Team
 S1 FO Team
 2ndEngPlat (-)
 Plat(-) PF
 Interpreter

Co F (Rein)

Capt. B. D. MOORE

ARTY FO Team
 S1 FO Team
 Interpreter
 1stSqd2ndEngPlat
 1stSqd PF Plat

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab M-#4

CONFIDENTIAL1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence)

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) 4th Marines defend present TAOR.
- (2) 3dBn, 12th Marines direct support. See Annex C (Fire Support)
- (3) FMAW - Provides CAS and helicopter support for this operation. See Annex D (Air Support)

c. Attachments.

- (1) 2dPlat, Co B, 3dEngrBn
- (2) Plat PF's
- (3) Attachments effective 211200H Oct65

2. MISSION. 2dBn(-), 4th Marines conducts search and destroy operations beginning 210630H Oct65 in TA's 4304, 4305, 4405 and 4505 to destroy or capture VC forces in area of operation.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation.

- (1) Phase I - 2dBn(-) conducts foot movement during hour darkness into objective area with two rifle companies.
- (2) Phase II - 2dBn(-) conducts search and destroy operation with two rifle companies; one company as blocking force and one company as searching force.
- (3) Phase III - 2dBn(-) returns by foot movement to assigned TAOR.
- (4) See Annex A (Operation Overlay)

b. Co E (Rein)

- (1) Conduct search and destroy operations in assigned area.
- (2) With attached engineers be prepared to blow caves, tunnels and mines.
- (3) Employ attached PF's to assist in searching VN civilian houses.
- (4) Be prepared on order to occupy blocking position D.

CONFIDENTIALc. Co F (Rein)

- (1) Establish blocking positions A, B & C to destroy VC forces attempting to flee from or reinforce in area of operation.
- (2) Be prepared on order to conduct search and destroy operation through Ky Long (2).
- (3) With attached engineers be prepared to blow caves, tunnels, and mines.

d. 81MM Mortar Section (Catfish IV)

- (1) Direct support
- (2) Priority of fires to Co E.

e. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Rules of engagement - No change
- (2) Time of departure 202000H Oct65
- (3) D-Day/L-Hour 210630H Oct65
- (4) Order of March to objective area F, CMD/GP & E Co.
- (5) Sub's sitrops every 30 minutes
- (6) Captured food supplies will not be destroyed. All usable food supplies will be returned to Civilian Collection Point (BT556052).
- (7) Captured weapons and military equipment will be reported, tagged and delivered to S-2 for evacuation.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.a. Supply.

- (1) Class I - one day MCI's. 2 canteens water.
- (2) Class V - Basic allowance, plus 2 extra bandoliers per rifleman and grenadier.
- (3) 3.5" Rockets - 10 rounds per each launcher (7 HE, 3 WP)
- (4) Explosives - One satchel C-3 per each fire team.

b. Resupply - As required

CONFIDENTIALc. Evacuation.

- (1) Request immediate medical evacuation on the Bn Tac Net.
Be prepared to mark pick-up point with yellow or green smoke. Include:

Name, Rank, Ser.No.
No. of persons
Nature of injury
Pick-up coordinates and how marked
HLZ secured or not secured

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS/ELECTRONICS.a. Signal.

- (1) Visual signals (IAW 3dMarDiv SOP)
(2) Mark friendly front lines with alternate red and yellow air panels during air strikes.

- b. Communications - Maintain continuous communications throughout operation. Radio is primary and Runner is alternate means of communication.

c. Command.

- (1) Command Group follows in trace of attacking company.

R. L. Trevino
R. L. TREVINO

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

Annexes:

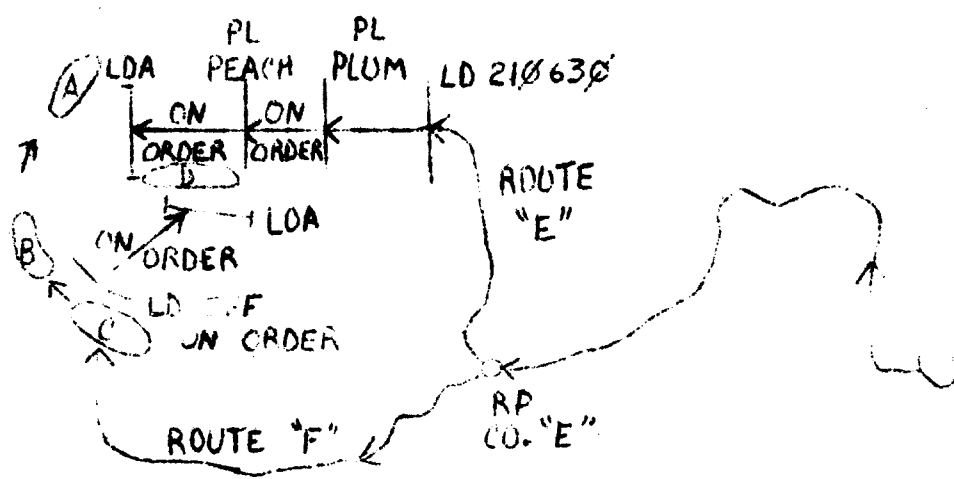
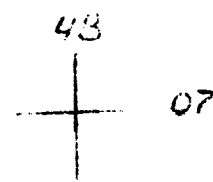
- A. OPERATION OVERLAY
B. INTELLIGENCE
C. FIRE SUPPORT
D. AIR SUPPORT

DISTRIBUTION: Special

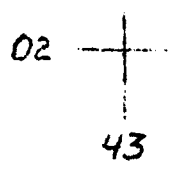
4

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL



2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 181600H October 1965



Annex A (Operations Overlay) to Operation Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Maps, Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757, Sheet II and III

Time Zone: H

R. L. TREVINO
 Lieutenant Colonel U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. T. Adams
 S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 S - 3

CONFIDENTIAL

m-4

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 182100H October 1965

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 77-65

- Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000, SHLET 6757 III AMS L701
 (b) Division Order P3800.1E (SOP for Intelligence)
 (c) Battalion Operation Order 77-65
 (d) Battalion Order 3800.1D (SOP for Intelligence)

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION

- a. Current Intelligence Estimate. Appendix 1 (Intelligence Estimate)
- b. Special Intelligence Reports and Intelligence Summaries
- c. Three reported Local Forces Platoons with guerrilla platoons in immediate area. A possibility of the 94th Battalion south of area. Approximately 5,000 meters. This Battalion could reinforce Local Forces within four hours. Two Local Forces Platoons and one guerrilla platoon are reported operating approximately 6,000 meters to the north west.

2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION

- a. See Part II of reference (d)
- b. Will Local Forces move to high ground to defend? If so, what type of defense?
- c. Will Local Forces be reinforced? If so, when, where, in what strength, and by what means?
- d. What is the extent of popular support to the local forces?
- e. Will the local population act as informers and guards?
- f. Determine the location, strength, arms and combat effectiveness of Local Forces in TAOR.
- g. Where are the supply points and supply routes? Are they supplied by the local hamlet people? How will they re-supply?

3. RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS

- a. Orders to subordinate units
 - (1) None

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALb. Request to higher unit

(1) 4th Marines

- (a) Provide aerial photos of TAOR.
- (b) Provide current and predicted weather data.
- (c) Provide information of enemy air, ground and sea capabilities.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) It is mandatory that the relationship between our units and civil authorities be closely coordinated and all efforts be made to prevent incidents that may alienate the populace
- (2) The early capture and interrogation of POW's is of great importance in order to gain information on location, composition and methods of operation of Local Forces.

4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PRISONERS, CAPTURED DOCUMENTS, AND CAPTURED MATERIAL

a. See part IV of reference (d) except as modified.

- (1) Prisoners must be delivered ASAP to this headquarters.
- (2) POW tags be filled out correctly and at the time of capture.

5. MAPS AND PHOTOS.

- a. Reference (a) is designated as the standard map for planning purposes.
- b. Distribution of aerial photographs will be made as available.

6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

- a. See part VI of reference (d)
- b. Strict security of communications must be exercised.
- c. Challenge and Password, Appendix 3 (Challenge and Password).

7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION

- a. See part VII of reference (d)

CONFIDENTIAL

- b. Distribution is in accordance with special distribution to Operation Order 77-65.

R. L. TREVINO
LIEUTENANT COLONEL U.S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

APPENDIXES:

- 1- Intelligence Estimate
- 2- Weather and Terrain
- 3- Challenge and Password.

DISTRIBUTION: Special distribution to Operation Order 77-65

OFFICIAL:

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
1stLt USMC
S-2

B-3

CONFIDENTIAL

M-4

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 182100H October 1965

APPENDIX 1 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation
 Order 77-65

- Ref: (a) Maps: (1) 1:50,000 SHEET 6757 III AMS L701
 (b) Division Order P3800.1E (SOP for Intelligence)
 (c) Battalion Operation Order 77-65
 (d) Battalion Order 3800.1E (SOP for Intelligence)

Time Zone: H

1. MISSION

- a. Basic Mission. See basic Operation Order 77-65
 b. Purpose of this estimate. To develop the necessary intelligence
 for operations in QUANG TIN PROVIDENCE.

2. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AREA OF OPERATIONS.

- a. Weather and Terrain: See Appendix 2 (Weather and Terrain)
 b. Politics. Not until 1954 did the VIETNAMESE get their independence
 from foreign domination. In 1955, the VIETNAMESE voted Ngo
 Dinh Diem as Chief of State of the republic. The Government
 of VIETNAM was started in 1955. The progress of the Republic
 of VIETNAM "irked" the north and in 1959, the communist guerillas
 began their campaign of terror. Since the overthrow of the
 Diem regime, the Republic of VIETNAM has been deteriorating.
 c. Economics. The foundation of the Republic of VIETNAM's economy
 is agriculture. Rice is their chief export. The VIETNAMESE
 forest covers 12,000,000 acres of land and 86% of the trees
 are hardwood. The remainder are mangrove, pine, and bamboo.
 d. Sociology. Four-fifths of the population of VIETNAM are farmers.
 There are seven ethnic groups within the Republic: Vietnamese,
 Chinese, Chams, Cambodians, Indians, Pakistanis, and French.
 The official language is Chu Non, although French is widely
 spoken, and the dominating religion is Buddhism.

3. ENEMY SITUATION

- a. Composition
 (1) The 94/350th Battalion is composed of five companies:
 1 headquarters company, 3 rifle companies, and 1 heavy

B-1-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

weapons company.

(2) Three unidentified Local Force platoons.

b. Strength and combat efficiency.

(1) 94/350th is located approx. 5000 meters north of area of operations.

(2) The 3 U/I Platoons are reported operating in KY SANH village.

d. Arms and armament.

(1) The 94/350th Battalion is reported to possess the following in addition to 7.62 Rifle (Chinese), 7.62 SMG (Chinese), 7.62 HMG, and 7.62 LMG:

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| AA Gun | 1 |
| MG (Russian) | 1 |
| 57 Recoiless Rifles (U.S.) | 2 |
| 81mm Mortars (U.S.) | 2 |
| 60mm Mortars (U.S.) | 3 |

(2) The 3 U/I Platoons are reported to possess approx. 100 carbines, rifles (7.62), MG's (CHICOM). No mortars or recoilless rifles are reported in the possession of these units.

e. Logistical Considerations. The present enemy supply status is unknown. However, reports indicate that supplies are low. It is reported that each man has 15 rounds of ammunition. Possibility of resupply of rice due to raids on recent rice harvest.

f. Reinforcements. There is a possibility of reinforcements. The possibility of local sympathizers joining the local forces is a consideration but can not be predicted at this time.

4. ENEMY CAPABILITIES.

a. Enumeration.

(1) Viet Cong can exfiltrate the objective area using the rice paddies leading out of the objective area to the north and the south west and the well used trails to the north, west, and south.

(2) Viet Cong can defend in place with an estimated strength of one infantry company reinforced by volunteer guerrillas.

(3) Counterattack with an estimated reinforced Battalion size force.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (4) Attack our forces as they enter the area of operation with one infantry company reinforced by volunteer guerrillas.
- (5) Viet Cong can withdraw from objective area prior to D-Day.
- (6) Viet Cong can hide their weapons and mix with local population.

b. Analysis and Discussion.

- (1) To exfiltrate. The Viet Cong prefer not to engage superior forces, especially when the circumstances of battle are of their own choosing. The dense forest and well marked trails throughout the objective area favor the exfiltration of the Viet Cong.
- (2) To defend in place. Viet Cong tactics dictate against this possibility. However, if surprised he may be forced to make at least a limited defense.
- (3) Counterattack. The Nui Da Ong, Hill 127 and Hill 76 to the north, west and south would restrict a counterattack by reinforcements.
- (4) Attack our forces as they enter the area of operations. Due to the inferior forces located in the objective area, it is doubtful the Viet Cong would attack our forces as they enter the area of operations. He may however, harass with sniping and booby traps.
- (5) Withdraw prior to D-Day. There is a good possibility the Viet Cong would withdraw if he were aware of the operation. However, with the proper security he will not know of the operation until it is underway.
- (6) Hide their weapons and mix with the local population. There are many hamlets scattered throughout the objective area into which the Viet Cong could blend never to be recognized as Viet Cong. This is a distinct possibility as again the situation is not of their own choosing.

c. Conclusions.

- (1) Own course of action. Recommend friendly troops move quickly and with stealth into the objective area so as to not forewarn enemy forces of presence and to gain the element of surprise.
- (2) Enemy's Probable Course of Action.
 - (a) Combination of (1) and (6)
 - (b) Capability (1)
 - (c) Capability (6)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (d) Capability (4)
- (e) Capability (5)
- (f) Capability (2)
- (g) Capability (3)

R. L. TREVINO
LIEUTENANT COLONEL U.S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special distribution to Operation Order 77-65

OFFICIAL:

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
1stLt USMC
S-2

B-1-4

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 182100H October 1965

APPENDIX 2 (Weather and Terrain) to Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation
 Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000 SHEET 6757 III AMS L701
 (b) Battalion Order 3800.1E (SOP for Intelligence)

Time Zone: H

1. WEATHER

- a. Current weather reports will be issued.
- b. See Tab A (Astronomical Data)

2. TERRAIN

a. Observation and Fields of Fire.

- (1) The rice paddies afford good observation of the objective area. However, the many hedgerows and scattered hamlets restrict observation and fields of fire somewhat.
- (2) Hill 76 (BT 451039) provides good observation over the objective area.
- (3) Hill 270 (BT 421047) provides excellent observation over objective area.

b. Cover and Concealment.

- (1) The dense growth and pines in the low hill masses bordering the northwest and south of the objective area affords concealment for individuals and small units. Some cover is provided from direct fire from direct fire weapons by the draws and small ridges.
- (2) The hedgerows provide concealment for individuals and small units.
- (3) The dikes surrounding the paddies provide protection from direct fire.

c. Obstacles.

- (1) There are mine fields located BT 451051 - BT 451055 and BT 436058 - BT 441054 - BT 441056.
- (2) Past experiences show that there is a distinct possibility that the trails and villages may be booby trapped.
- (3) Streams in the objective area are swollen due to recent heavy rains and may be found to be deep with swift current.

D-2-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (4) The rice paddies in the objective area are flooded due to recent heavy rains and are an obstacle to tracked and wheeled vehicles.

d. Key Terrain.

- (1) Hill 270 (BT 4204)
- (2) Hill (BT 442043)
- (3) Hill (BT 451055)
- (4) Hill (BT 465046)

e. Avenues of Approach.

- (1) Valley (BT 4605)
- (2) Valley (BT 4506)
- (3) Trail (BT 4204)
- (4) Trails (BT 4304)
- (5) Trail (BT 4404)

R. L. TREVINO
LIEUTENANT COLONEL U.S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

TLS:

A - Astronomical Data

DISTRIBUTION: Special distribution to Operation Order 77-65

OFFICIAL:

J. D. WATSON
1stLt USMC
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 182100H October 1965

TAB A (Astronomical Data) to Appendix 2 (Weather and Terrain) to
 Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000 SHEET 6757 III AMS L701
 (b) Battalion Order 3800.1E (SOP for Intelligence)

Time Zone: H

| <u>DATE</u> | <u>SUNRISE</u> | <u>SUNSET</u> | <u>MOONRISE</u> | <u>MOONSET</u> | <u>PHASE</u> |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|
| OCT 19 | 0640 | 1824 | 0117 | 1440 | 1/4 |
| 20 | 0641 | 1823 | 0220 | 1530 | 1/4 |
| 21 | 0641 | 1822 | 0321 | 1614 | 1/4 |
| 22 | 0641 | 1822 | --- | --- | New |
| 23 | 0641 | 1821 | --- | --- | New |

R. L. TREVINO
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL U.S. MARINE CORPS
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special distribution to Operation Order 77-65

OFFICIAL:

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 1stLt USMC
 S-2

27-4

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Viet Nam
 182100H October 1965

APPENDIX 3 (Challenge and Password) to Annex B (Intelligence) to
 Operation Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Battalion Order 380.1E (SOP for Intelligence)

Time Zone: H

1. COUNTERSIGNS

| <u>CODE NO.</u> | <u>CHALLENGE</u> | <u>PRIMARY</u> | | <u>ALTERNATE</u> | |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|--|
| | | <u>PASSWORD</u> | <u>CHALLENGE</u> | <u>PASSWORD</u> | |
| 68 | FIRST | ARM | FLASK | QUICK | |
| 26 | LASH | TOUCH | UP | NOSE | |
| 18 | BOARD | TRIM | FILE | LEDGE | |
| 93 | KEEP | SWITCH | HOOK | WED | |

2. PERIODS. Each countersign will remain in effect for a period of 24 hours commencing at 1200 hours.
3. DISSEMINATION. Dissemination of the countersign from this headquarters to subordinate and supporting units will be made by unclassified messages: e.g. "PRIMARY CODE 68 COUNTERSIGNS EFFECTIVE 191200 OCT".
4. COMPROMISE. Upon compromise or suspected compromise of the primary countersign, the alternate countersign for that period will immediately be put into effect by the unit concerned and this headquarters notified by Operational Immediate message.
5. USE OF CHALLENGES AND PASSWORDS. All personnel should be thoroughly indoctrinated on the proper use of the Challenge and Password. Procedures are described in detail in paragraph 1B, FM 21-75, pages 20 and 21.

R.L. TREVINO
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL U.S. MARINE CORPS
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special distribution to Operation Order 77-65

OFFICIAL:

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 1stLt USMC
 S-2

m-4

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 181600H October 1965

Annex C (Fire Support Coordination) to Operation Order 77-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheet 6757 II and III

Time Zone : H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence) and current Issues.
- b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 77-65

2. MISSION. The 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines FSCC will coordinate all supporting arms fire in the battalion zone of action.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept positive clearance must be granted by Bn FSCC before air strikes or indirect fire can be initiated on a company level. This clearance is announced on the "G" CCF net for artillery, the 81 COF net for mortars, and the Bn Tac net or TAR net for air strikes.
- b. G Battery 3rd Battalion, 12th Marines will be in direct support
 K Battery 4th Battalion, 12th Marines will be in general support.
- c. 81 mortars will be in direct support from coordinates BT 452038
- d. Air will be on 30 minute alert
- e. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) SAV-A-PLANE reports will be initiated by Bn FSCC and forwarded to Regimental FSCC via wire.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Operation Order 77-65

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS. See Operation Order 77-65

R. L. TREVINO
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. T. Adams
 S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 S-3

C - 1

CONFIDENTIAL

m-#4

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
Chu Lai, Vietnam
181600H October 1965

Annex D (Air Support) to Operation Order 77-65

Ref: Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6757 II and III.

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Current Intelligence Summaries
- b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 77-65

2. Attack Aircraft. Attack aircraft will be maintained on 30 minute alert throughout the operation to provide close air support as required.

3. Helicopter Support.

- a. Normal Med-evacuation helicopters will be available.
- b. Helicopters shall be on call for emergency resupply and reinforcing.

4. Procedures

- a. Friendly units will mark their positions with air panels prior to calling in air strikes.
- b. All air strikes will be under the positive control of the TACP.
- c. Med-evacuation requests shall include the nature of injury and priority of evacuation, as well as number of evacuees, coordinates, marking and security of the landing zone.
- d. Coordination of supporting fire. See Annex C (Fire Support Coordination).

D - 1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL5. Coordinating Instructions

- a. All air request will be submitted to the DASC at Chu Lai.
- b. Pyrotechnic signals will be used in accordance with 3rd MarDiv SOP.
- c. Communications. See Operation Order 77-65

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Adams
S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S - 3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 230900 October 1965

Operation Order 78-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757 Sheets II & III.

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See current ISUMS and as briefed.

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) 4th Marines continues to defend Chu Lai TACR.
- (2) 3/12 Artillery Battalion Group provides supporting fires as required.
- (3) MAG- 12 provides CAS as required.
- (4) MAG - 36 provides helicopter troop lift and logistical resupply support
- (5) 81mm mortar section. Catfish IV direct support.

c. Attachments and detachments.

- (1) Arty FO tm.
- (2) Interpreter
- (3) Attachments effective 230800H Oct65.

2. MISSION. Co. E (-) (Rein) conducts operation on 241030H in TA'S 4204, 4304, 4404, 4305, and 4405 to deny VC forces in area from procuring or seizing harvested rice and provide protection to civilian population during rice harvest.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation.

- (1) On 231500H Co. E (-) (Rein) lands one rifle platoon (Rein) in Catfish IV LZ (BT 453038) and on 240600H establishes blocking position A during harvest of areas 1 & 2.
- (2) On 241000H Co E and CmdGp and one rifle platoon (Rein) land in Catfish IV LZ (BT 453038) and establish blocking position during harvest of areas 1 & 2.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) On 28 October establishes blocking positions C & D during harvest of Areas 3 & 4.
- (4) PF Platoon provides protection for rice harvesters entering and leaving harvest area and screens north and south east portion of harvest area.
- (5) Annex A (Operation Overlay)

b. Co. E (-) (Rein)

- (1) Occupies blocking positions to prevent VC forces from interfering with rice harvest.
- (2) Prevent VC or VCS from entering or exiting from harvest area.
- (3) Destroy or capture VC in area of operation
- (4) Employ PF Platoon to control movement of harvested rice to storage area and screen north and southeast portion of harvest area.
- (5) Be prepared to retract from LZ Orange (BT 443047) 271030H.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) D-Day 24Oct65
- (2) L-Hour 1000H
- (3) W-Hour 271030H. LZ Orange (BT 443047), alternate LZ Catfish IV (BT 453038).
- (4) Rules of engagement no change
- (5) Direct liaison with PF Company Commander is authorized during operation.
- (6) Rice storage area Ky Phu (1) (BT 475051)
- (7) Duration of operation 4 days.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.a. Supply

- (1) Class I four days MCI's and two canteens water.
- (2) Class V basic allowance plus two extra bandoliers Rifle-man ARmen and M-79. Basic allowance all others. 2 hand grenades per man.

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Special Equipment. One flashlight per squad for marking LZ at night.

b. Resupply. As required

c. Evacuation and hospitalization. Normal procedures.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

a. Signal.

(1) Smoke LAW 3d MarDiv SOP

(2) Mark friendly front line with red and yellow panels.

(3) Mark LZ's during daylight hours with yellow or green smoke. at night W3 parachute and flashlights.

(4) Mark targets with WP.

b. Communication. Maintain continuous communications throughout duration of operation.

c. Command

(1) Report location of command post.

(2) PF Company CP village of Ky Phu 1 (BT 475051)

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ADDRESSES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Marine Division (M) (M) (M)
3rd Marine Division, 7th
c/o MPO, San Francisco, Calif. 94601

06
48

2ND NOV
4TH DAY
FIELD PICK
UP POINT

OPERATIONAL ORDER 77-65, Oct 65
2nd M. Div.
7:00 AM
1st-3rd-4th



TO BE IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWED UP BY A PLATOON (M) WHICH WILL BE RECONTACTED FROM
FIELD PICK (M) ON 4TH NOVEMBER 1965. (M) MUST BE PREPARED TO RETURN BY AIR
VIA OF HARBOUR SITE. (M) IS PREPARED TO RETURN BY AIR VIA OF HARBOUR SITE. (M)
4 days 1000 per man plus 2 containers water. 10000 - 10000 allowances plus 2 extra handkerchiefs per P135 and
10-75. 2 containers per man and 2 yellow or green table covers per squad.

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 262130H October 1965

Operation Plan 80-65 Operation LIEN KET 10

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757 Sheets II and III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization.

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Command Group

LtCol. R. L. TREVINO

Arty InO
 ALO Tm.
 81's Cnd Gp.
 ARVN InO
 Interpreter
 Engr Plat Cdr.
 Recon In. Gp.
 Bn Surgeon & corpsman

Co. E (Rein)

Capt J. W. LEDIN

Arty Fo Tm.
 81 Fo Tm.
 1st Sqd, 2d Plat, Co. B, 3rd Engr Bn.
 Interpreter
 Sqd PF's

Co. F (Rein)

Capt D. MOORE

FAC Tm.
 Arty Fo Tm.
 81 Fo Tm.
 2d Sqd, 2d Engr Plat, Co. B, 3rd Engr Bn.
 Interpreter
 Sqd PF's

Co. G (Rein)

Capt R. GANNAN, Jr.

FAC Tm.
 Arty Fo Tm.
 81 Fo Tm.
 3d Sqd, 2d Engr Plat, Co. B, 3rd Engr Bn.
 Interpreter
 Sqd PF's

Support Group

Lt. D. M. RYAN

1st and 2nd Sect's, 81mm Mortar Platoon.
 Battalion Scouts
 1st Sqd, 106 RR Platoon

Co. H (Rein), 3d Recon Bn.

Capt J. L. COMPTON

CONFIDENTIAL1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence)

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) 4th Marines defend present TAOR. Conduct search and destroy operations in assigned sector.
- (2) ARVN forces conduct search and destroy operation in assigned zone.
- (3) 3dBn, 12th Marines direct Support. See Annex C (Fire Support)
- (4) FMAW - provides close air and helicopter support for this operation. See Annex D (Air Support).

c. Attachments.

- (1) Co B, 3rd Recon Bn.
- (2) 2d Plat, Co. B, 3d EngrBn.
- (3) Attachments effective 280800H October 1965.

2. MISSION. 2d Bn (-) (Rein) 4th Marines lands by helicopter beginning 280800H Oct 65 in LZ's PURPLE and ORANGE to conduct search and destroy operations to kill or capture VC forces in assigned zone.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. 2dBn lands with three rifle companies on D-Day to conduct search and destroy operations and lands Recon Co on D-1 to maintain surveillance and provide continuous information on movement in assigned zone.

b. Company B (Rein), 3d Recon Bn.

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from HLZ (BT 532082) Regt LZ.
- (2) Co(-) lands on D-1, 280800H Oct 65 in HLZ's RED (BT 389035) BLUE (BT 405055) and GREEN (BT 384071).
- (3) One platoon lands on D-Day at Hpl (0700) in LZ WHITE (BT 446035)
- (4) Establish OP's on high ground to maintain surveillance and report movement of VC in area. See Annex A (Operation Overlay)
- (5) Be prepared to adjust artillery fire and close air support.

CONFIDENTIALc. Company F (Rein)

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from HLZ Bullfish I and II.
- (2) Land at L-Hour 0800H in LZ PURPLE (BT 345047) and mark LZ with red panels.
- (3) Conduct search and destroy operation to PL PLUM.
- (4) On order, be prepared to defend North portion of Bn base area in LZ ORANGE.

d. Company G (Rein)

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from HLZ Bullfish I and II.
- (2) Land at L-Hour + 30 minutes 0830H in LZ ORANGE (BT366054) and secure LZ, mark LZ with yellow panels.
- (3) On order conduct search and destroy operation and return to base area.
- (4) Be prepared to defend Southeast portion of Bn Base.

e. Support Group / Command Group

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from HLZ Bullfish I and II.
- (2) Land on order in LZ Orange (BT 366054).
- (3) General Support of attacking units.

f. Bn STRIKE FORCE. Company E (Rein)

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from HLZ Bullfish I and II.
- (2) Land on order in LZ Orange (BT 366054).
- (3) Establish defense of Bn Base Area.
- (4) Be prepared to conduct search and destroy operations on order.
- (5) Be prepared to establish ambushes vicinity (BT 367038).

g. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) D-Day L-Hour 290800H October 1965.
- (2) W-Hour 311200H October 65. Order of retraction Recon, F, G Cnd/ Support Group and E.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Rules of engagement No change.
- (4) Submit sitreps upon landing and every 30 minutes thereafter.
- (5) Captured food supplies will not be destroyed. All usable supplies will be returned to Civilian Collection Point (BT 556052) for further distribution by the Civil Affairs Officer.
- (6) Captured weapons and military supplies will be tagged and evacuated by helicopter if possible, if not they will be delivered to the Battalion S-2 Officer for evacuation.
- (7) Rules of search No change. All search and seizure of Vietnamese Civilians and property will be done by PF's
- (8) UNCLASSIFIED code name for this operation is LIEN KE

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. Uniform utilities, steel helmets, normal arms, cartridge belts, two canteens, jungle kits and marching pack.

b. Ammunition.

- (1) Basic allowance per man plus two extra bandoleers. Two frag grenades per man. One yellow and one green smoke grenade per each rifle squad.
- (2) M-79 Basic allowance plus two extra bandoleers.
- (3) 3.5 Rockets Ten rounds per rocket (7 HE, 3 WP).
- (4) 81mm Mortar
30 rds WP
100 rds ME (Medium)
- (5) Explosives G-4-1 satchel charge per each rifle squad.
- (6) 106RR 10 rds HEPT.

c. 2 days MCI per man/ 2 canteens of water.

d. Casualties. Request immediate medical evacuation on the Bn Tac Net. Be prepared to mark pick up point with yellow or green smoke. Includes

Name, rank, Ser No.
No of persons
Nature of injury
Pick up coordinates and how marked
HLZ secured or not secured.

CONFIDENTIAL5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS.a. Signal

- (1) Mark friendly front lines with alternate red and yellow air panels during air strikes.
- (2) Visual signals (Smoke LAW 3d MarDiv SOP)

b. Communications See Annex E (Communications)c. Command post location. vicinity HLZ ORANGE. CO 2/4 will be airborne initially.

RL Trevino
R. L. TREVINO

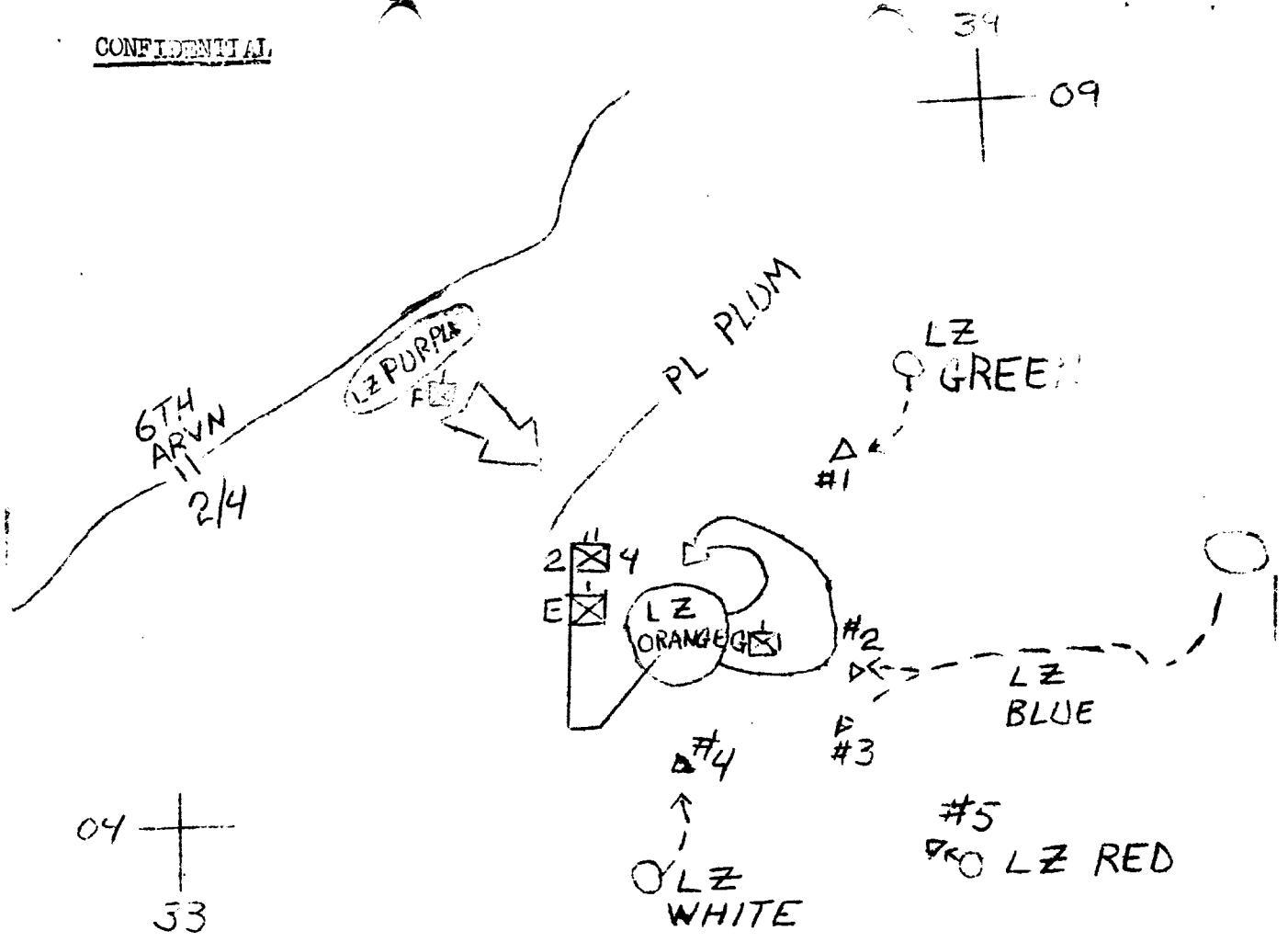
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A. OPERATION OVERLAY
- B. INTELLIGENCE (To be issued)
- C. FIRE SUPPORT
- D. AIR SUPPORT
- E. COMMUNICATIONS

DISTRIBUTION: SpecialCONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL



2d Battalion, 4th Marines
Chu Lai, Vietnam
262130H October 1965

Annex A (Operation Overlay) to operation Plan 80-65 Operation TIGER CLAW.

Ref (a) Maps, Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757 II and III.

Time Zone: H

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, H. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

S. T. Adams
S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S - 3

A - 1

CONFIDENTIAL

m-#7

Chu Laid, Viet Nam
26 October 1965

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 80-05

Ref: (a) Map, Republic of South Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III
 (b) Div. Order 3800.1E
 (c) Force Order 3801.1

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF THE ENEMY SITUATION

a. Characteristics of the area of Operation

(1) Weather Forecast and Light Data

- (a) Weather Forecast--See Weather Forecasts as issued.
 (b) Light Data (Based on Danang weather Data)

MOONRISE, MOONSET, SUNRISE, AND SUNSET TABLE

| <u>OCT</u> | <u>PHASE</u> | <u>MOONRISE</u> | <u>MOONSET</u> | <u>SUNRISE</u> | <u>SUNSET</u> |
|------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 28 | 1/4 | 0957 | 2119 | 0643 | 1819 |
| 29 | 1/4 | 1051 | 2210 | 0643 | 1819 |
| 30 | 1/4 | 1145 | 2301 | 0643 | 1818 |
| 31 | 1/2 | 1234 | 2353 | 0644 | 1818 |

Duration of Civil Twilight is approximately 23 minutes

(2) Terrain

(a) Observation and Fields of Fire.

The high ground affords excellent observation of the landing zones and the entire objective area. Long range fields of fire for direct fire weapons are good into the landing zones limited somewhat by scrub growth and dense forest which covers the high ground. Hill 371 (BT 35904) provides excellent observation over landing zones. The Nui Lac Son ridge offers observation over the entire objective area. Observation and fields of fire are extremely limited in the dense forest which covers much of the objective area.

(b) Cover and Concealment (See Appendix 1-Defense Overlay)

The scrub growth and dense forest throughout the zone of operation offers concealment for individuals and small units. The terraced rice paddies provide protection from direct fire weapons. Numerous foxholes, caves and trenches offer both cover and concealment.

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL

m-7

CONFIDENTIAL

(a) Obstacles

The Nui Lae Son, Nui Canh Sea, Nui Dieng Bong ridge is an obstacle to movement to the west and south from the landing zones. The dense forest over much of the high ground is an obstacle to movement within the objective area. The possibility of scattered mines and booby traps cannot be discounted.

(d) Key Terrain

Hill 371 (BT 358045)
 Hill 410 (BT 389035)
 Hill 227 (BT 388051)
 Hill 137 (BT 380068)
 Hill 116 (BT 366074)

(e) Avenues of Approach

Helicopter Landing Zones (See Operation Overlay)
 Overland from the northwest
 Trails from the south

(3) Effect on Enemy Courses of Action

The dense forest and scattered hamlets will favor Viet Cong exfiltration tactics.

(4) Effect on Friendly Courses of Action

The dense forest and scattered hamlets will provide USMC units with some cover and concealment; however, it will make defense against exfiltration more difficult.

b. ENEMY SITUATION

(1) Composition, Strength and Disposition

Viet Cong forces in the objective area reportedly move frequently. Reports from informers indicate movement of company size units within the objective area. The 94th Battalion is continually reported to be operating in the general area. Recent reports indicate elements are located at BT 353026, 355073, 359052, 364071 and outposts at BT 370055 and 372088. The 94th Battalion is an unconfirmed unit, however, it has been reported operating in this area many times.

Company B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion conducted a reconnaissance of grid squares BT 4004, BT 4104 and BT 4204. There were 77 VC sighted during the operation which was from 20-23 October 1965. It was estimated that VC

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

at approximately company strength in this area. It is to be noted that this area is only 2,000 meters southeast of our area of operation.

FORCES REPORTED IN IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVE AREA

| <u>MAIN FORCE</u> | <u>LOCATION</u> | <u>STRENGTH</u> | <u>WEAPONS</u> |
|---------------------------------|--|-----------------|---|
| 94th Battalion (Unconfirmed) | BT 353026 BT 355073 BT 359052 BT 364071 | 300 | 1x61mm Mort 2x50mm WR 1x... 4x50mm... 16 BAR 1 PRG 10 WEAPONS |
| <u>LOCAL FORCE</u> | <u>LOCATION</u> | <u>STRENGTH</u> | <u>WEAPONS</u> |

| | | | |
|---|--------------|---------|---------|
| 2 LF companies REINFORCEMENTS | General area | 100-200 | UNKNOWN |
|---|--------------|---------|---------|

| <u>MAIN FORCE</u> | <u>LOCATION</u> | <u>TIME TO REINFORCE</u> |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 90th Battalion | BT 295085 | 4 hours |
| <u>LOCAL FORCE</u> | <u>LOCATION</u> | <u>TIME TO REINFORCE</u> |
| 419 | BT 400112 | 5 hours |
| 421 | BT 365142 | 7 hours |

c. Enemy Capabilities

- (1) Viet Cong can exfiltrate the objective area using the rice paddies leading out of objective area to the north and two well used trails leading to the south and to the east.
- (2) Viet Cong can defend in place with an estimated strength of three infantry companies.
- (3) Counterattack with an estimated Battalion size force reinforced with two LF companies.
- (4) Attack our forces in the landing zones with approximately three infantry companies.
- (5) Viet Cong can withdraw from the objective area prior to D-Day.
- (6) Viet Cong can hide their weapons and mix with the local population.

d. Analysis and Discussion

Capability # 1 - To exfiltrate. The Viet Cong prefer not to engage superior forces, especially when the circumstances

M-#7

CONFIDENTIAL

of battle are not of their own choosing. The dense forest and well used trails throughout the objective area favor the exfiltration of the Viet Cong.

Capability # 2 - To defend in place. Viet Cong tactics dictate against this possibility. However, if surprised he may be forced to make at least a limited defense.

Capability # 3 - Counterattack. The Nui Lac Son, Nui Ganh Sea, Nui Dieng Bong ridge to the west and south would restrict a counterattack by reinforcements.

Capability # 4 - Attack our forces in the helicopter landing zones. This capability allows the Viet Cong his greatest opportunity for success as at this location and period of time USMC units are most vulnerable. Preparation fires on the high ground surrounding the landing zones would deny the Viet Cong the maximum use of the high ground to their advantage.

Capability # 5 - There is a good possibility the Viet Cong would withdraw if he were aware of the operation. However, with the proper security he will not know of the operation until it is underway.

Capability # 6 - Hide their weapons and mix with the local population. There are many hamlets scattered throughout the objective area into which the Viet Cong could blend never to be recognized as Viet Cong. This is a distinct possibility as again the situation for battle is not of their own choosing.

d. Conclusions

(1) Own course of action. Recommend preparation fire landing zones and commanding terrain surrounding landing zones prior to L-Hour.

(2) Enemy's Probable Course of Action

- (a) Combination of (1) and (6)
- (b) Capability (1)
- (c) Capability (6)
- (d) Capability (4)
- (e) Capability (5)
- (f) Capability (2)
- (g) Capability (3)

2. INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS

- a. What are the strength and identities of Viet Cong forces contacted by USMC forces in the objective area?
- b. What degree of resistance was encountered? What tactics did the Viet Cong employ?

CONFIDENTIAL

- c. Did the Viet Cong attempt to defend in strength? What tactics were employed? What use did he make of his fortifications?
- d. Did the Viet Cong attempt to exfiltrate the battle area? What routes did he use?
- e. Where were the Viet Cong command posts located?
- f. What communications equipment did the Viet Cong employ? What signals did he use?
- g. What crew-served weapons were encountered? Where were they located?
- h. Were mines and/or booby traps used by the Viet Cong? Where located? How located? What type? What system was utilized to mark mines and/or booby traps?
- i. What was the Viet Cong logistics status in the battle area?

3. INTELLIGENCE

All units report answers to intelligence requirements when obtained.

4. MISCELLANEOUS

- a. Measures for handling prisoners, captured documents and captured material.
 - (1) General. All captured personnel, documents and material will be evacuated by first available helicopter to CIVIL COLLECTION POINT, Chu Lai.
 - (2) Personnel. All captives will be tied, blindfolded and tagged to provide interrogators with full information concerning capture. Capture tags will indicate whether or not the VCC/VCS was engaged in hostile activities.
 - (3) Material. All captured material of intelligence value will be reported immediately to this headquarters. Of particular importance is communication equipment. Viet Cong weapons will be collected, counted, tagged and evacuated.
 - (4) Documents. All documents will be tagged and forwarded to this headquarters. Documents taken with a captive will be evacuated with him to facilitate interrogation. Documents of intelligence value such as radio codes, all signs, operation plans of orders will be reported immediately and forwarded to this headquarters.

m-7

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) Souvenirs. Individuals capturing Viet Cong weapons of no intelligence value may make claim on such weapons as provided for in reference (c). Additionally any individual desiring to claim a foreign weapon will ensure that the name and organization of the capturer are entered on the capture tag and affixed to the weapon.
- (6) Reports. Report indications of enemy activity as occurs. Captured personnel, documents and material, report as captured and include in report the total personnel and weapons captured.

R. L. TREVINO
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

APPENDIX

1 - Defense Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
1st Lt USMC
S-2

B-6

CONFIDENTIAL

10 + 10

██████████

7-7

~

~

⊙

⊙ 10/10/65
⊙ 10/10/65

⊙

⊙

X

⊙

⊙

⊙

⊙

⊙

⊙

⊙

⊙

⊙

POSS UPD STORAGE

POSS

APPENDIX (A)
COMBAT PLAN

POSS SUPPLY DUMP
A.C.

⊙

33
∞

██████████

⊙

⊙

~

⊙

⊙

██████████ X

██████████

██████████

██████████

██████████

██████████

██████████

██████████

██████████

2/4, Oct 65
w/Tab M-47

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 262130H October 1965

Annex C (Fire Support) to Operation Order 80-65

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheet II and III

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex E (Intelligence) and current intelligence.
- b. Friendly Forces. Operation Order 80-65

2. MISSION The 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines FSCC will coordinate all supporting arms fire throughout the operation.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Positive clearance must be granted by BnFSCC before air strikes or indirect fire can be initiated on a company level. This clearance will be announced on the GCOF net for artillery, the 81 COF net for mortars, and the Bn Tac net or TAR net for air strikes.
- b. Supporting Arms.
 - (1) G Battery, 3rd Battalion, 12th Marines, will displace to vicinity (BT 4409) and will be indirect support.
 - (2) Two sections of 81 mortars will be in direct support with priority of fires initially to F company. Priority will shift to G Company when F reaches PL Plum.
 - (3) Attack aircraft will be on station from L-Hour until 291200H. Air will be on 30 minute alert from then on.
- c. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) SAV-A-EANE reports will be initiated by BnFSCC and all aircraft in the operation area.
 - (2) Fire Plan: to be announced.
 - (3) Landing zones will be preped by air and artillery.
 - (4) An artillery AG will be on station during L-Hour.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Operation Order 80-65

CONFIDENTIAL5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.

- a. Signal Operation Order 80-65
- b. Communications Annex E (Communications)
- c. Command. Operation Order 80-65

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

C. A. Spadafora
C. A. SPADAFORA
1stLt USMC
FSC

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu-Lai, Viet Nam
 262130H October, 1965

ANNEX E (Communication-Electronics) to Operation Plan 80-65

- Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6757-II and III
 (b) RegtO P-2000.1A
 (c) BnO P-2000.1

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. ENEMY FORCES

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 80-65
- (2) The enemy expected to:
 - a. Employ imitative deception on radio nets
 - b. Employ jamming on radio nets

b. FRIENDLY FORCES

- (1) Task organization to Operation Plan 80-65
- (2) Command Posts
 - a. Afloat
 - (1) None
 - b. Ashore
 - (1) Annex A (Operations Overlay) to Operation Plan 80-65
 - (2) Companies report locations when established

2. MISSION Communication platoon provide communications to support Battalion Operation commencing H-1 on D-Day

3. EXECUTION

a. COMMUNICATION PLATOON

- (1) Provide equipment and personnel to support the battalion operation.

b. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) References (B) and (c)

E-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) Radio

(a) Appendix 1 (Radio Plan)

(b) Radio silence until lifted by this headquarters

(c) Guard assigned nets beginning H-1

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

A. See Operation Plan 80-65

R.L. TRIVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX:

1. Radio Plan

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. P. Adams

S.P. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 262150H October 1965

Annex D (Air Support) to Operation Plan 80-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet II and III.

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. ENEMY FORCES Annex B, Current Intelligence Summaries.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES. See Operation Plan 80-65

2. PROCEDURES

- a. All air strikes will be under positive control.
- b. Friendly units will be marked by display panels prior to calling for close air support.
- c. The Universal Transverse Mercator UTM Military Grid Reference System will be used for target location.
- d. Coordination of supporting fires. See Annex C (Fire Support Coordination)
- e. Requests for medical evacuation and attack aircraft will be submitted directly to DASC at Chu Lai.
- f. Alert status of on-call aircraft.

Condition 1-2 minutes

Condition 2-5 minutes

Condition 3-15 minutes

Condition 4-30 minutes

Condition 5- Aircraft and pilot not available until time is specified.

- g. AIRCRAFT ARMAMENT. Appendix 1
- h. AIRCRAFT RULES. Appendix 2

3. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION & ELECTRONICS.

- a. Annex E (Communication and Electronics.)
- b. Location of control agencies
 - (1) Battalion FSCC will be located in the area of operation for control of all air operations.
 - (2) Regimental agencies and DASC will be located at Chu Lai.

CONFIDENTIAL

m-#7

CONFIDENTIAL

c. AIR ATTACK WARNING SIGNALS.

| <u>SIGNAL</u> | <u>MEANING</u> | <u>HOW DISSEMINATED</u> |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Warning RED | Air attack imminent or is in progress | Flash message, word of mouth |
| Warning YELLOW | Air attack possible | Message, word of mouth |
| Warning WHITE | Air attack improbable | Message, word of mouth |

R. L. TREVINO
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

APPENDIXES:

1. Concepts of Operation for Supporting Arms.

DISTRIBUTION: Special

S. T. Adams
 S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 S - 3

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

2d Battalion,
Chu Lai, Vietnam
262130H October 1965

Appendix L. (Concept of Operation for Supporting arms) to Annex D
(Air Support) to Operation Order 80-65.

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS, Sheet 6757 II and III.

Time Zone: H

1. AIR. Terrain neutralization and prep of landing zones Purple and Orange will be conducted from 290740 to 290800.
 - A. 4 aircraft will prep LZ's Purple and Orange.
 - B. Use maximum 250# GP bombs, rockets, and strafe for LZ prep. use snake eye in event of low ceilings.
 - C. TAC (A) will control LZ prep and terrain neutralization. TAC(A) will be on station at 290715 to adjust artillery prep, and remain on station to control air prep and conduct observation of area.

2. HELICOPTER SUPPORT.

- A. Twelve helicopters will transport 70 Recon personnel from MAG-36 to LZ's white, blue, red, and Green at 0800 on D-1
- B. Twenty-four (24) helicopters will transport approximate personnel from 2d Battalion.
- C. 280730H load Recon personnel at MAG-36 helo pad.
- D. 280800H land Recon elements at LZ's Red, Blue, and Green.
- E. 290700H land Recon element at LZ White (BT 364035)
- F. 290730H load Company F at loading zone Bullfish I and II.
- G. 290800H L-Hour land Company F in LZ Purple (BT 348074)
- H. 290815H load Company G at landing zone Bullfish I and II.
- I. 290830H land Company G at LZ Orange (BT 366045).
- J. 290845H load Command and Support Group plus approximately 65 personnel of Company E at Bullfish I and II.
- K. 290900H land above elements at LZ Orange.
- L. 290915H aircraft refuel
- M. 290945H twenty aircraft load remainder of Company E at Bullfish I and II.

D - 1 - 1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3-#7

CONFIDENTIAL

- N. 291000H land Company E (-) at LZ Orange
- O. Four helicopters remain on call at MAG-36 for POW and Me emergency resupply.

3. COMMAND HELICOPTER

- A. Pick up Battalion Commander at Bullfish I (BT 516042) at 290730H.
- B. Land at LZ Orange (BT 366054) when designated by Battalion Commander.
- C. Make the ARC-44 available to the Battalion Commander on frequency 45.8.

4. HELICOPTER ESCORT

- A. Two aircraft armed for rocketing and strafing required for the troop lifts on 28, 29, and 31 October.
- B. Contact landshark Alpha on Pink for frequency assignment and helicopter flight leader control.
- C. Be on station by 280600H, 290730H, and 311200H.
- D. Relieve on station as necessary to provide continuous coverage.

5. VMC SUPPORT

- A. 2 aircraft on station 290700+291300, 291500 to 291800, and 300630 to 300930, and 301500 to 301800 to provide TAC(a), Artillery adjust, observation, and radio relay as necessary.
- B. Patrol area of operations to spot VC.
- C. Contact Sudden Death - 14 on Violet primary, Yellow secondary, or Sudden Death - 6 on FM 45.8 for intelligence reporting.

6. CLOSE AIR SUPPORT

- A. 2 aircraft will be on station from 291000H to 291130H.
- B. Additional close air requirements will be on call.
- C. Ordnance will be maximum 250# GP bombs, rockets, strafe, unless weather requires snakeeye loads.
- D. Contact will be made by Sudden Death-14, 14A, or 14B for conducting air strikes.

7. RETRACTION SUPPORT

- A. 24 helicopters will be required to extract units.

CONFIDENTIAL

- E. Lift commences from LZ Orange at 311200H
 - C. 11 helicopters will lift Recon personnel to unload at Bullfish I and II. Thenceforth 24 helos will make all lifts from Orange to Bullfish I and II.
 - D. Landing zone Orange will be marked with Yellow smoke.
 - E. Contact SuddenDeath 14 on Violet primary, Yellow secondary
 - F. 2 escort aircraft will remain over LZ Orange, relieving on station until completion of retraction.
 - G. No less than seventy persons will be left in the zone.
 - H. Order of retraction.
 - (1) 45 Recon personnel from LZ Orange to Bullfish I and II.
 - (2) Company F from LZ Orange to Bullfish I and II.
 - (3) Remainder of Company F and Command and Support Group from Orange to Bullfish I and II utilizing 24 helos
 - (4) Company G from Orange to Bullfish I and II.
 - (5) Company E from Orange to Bullfish I and II.
8. ADDITIONAL SUPPORT.

- A. D-Day 29 October 1965, L-Hour 0800.
- B. Resupply from Bullfish II (BT 519041)
- C. Med-evac as required in following categories:
 - EMERGENCY- immediate evacuation to save life.
 - PRIORITY- Evacuee in serious condition
 - ORDINARY- Evacuation required to continue mission.
- D. Emergency, priority, and KIA evacuations will be taken to B-Med.
- E. POW's will be taken to the Collection Point (BT 556052)
- F. Communications to contact ground units: SuddenDeath 14, V primary, Yellow secondary; SuddenDeath-6, 45.8; Rosemont (conduct of fire) 35.4 primary, 36.2 secondary.

CONFIDENTIAL

D - 1 - 3

CONFIDENTIAL

G. DASS Circular will establish priority of air missions. TAR's WILL
be forwarded to DASS.

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S. T. Adams

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S - 3

D - 1 - 4

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

3/JAF/jjr
 3480
 3Nov65

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines

Subj: After Action Report 3-65

Ref: (a) DivO 31100.1A
 (b) 2dBn 4thMar Op Order 80-65

Encl: (1) Summary Overlay of Operation
 (2) Overlay of patrols 30 October

1. Statistical Data

a. Units Involved

| | |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| (1) Companies E, F, G, & H&S | (570 personnel) |
| (2) One platoon PFS | (20 ") |
| (3) 2dPlat Co B 3rdEngBn | (27 ") |
| (4) Co B 3rdReconBn | (60 ") |
| (5) Btry G 3rdBnl2thMar | (100 ") |

b. Time. The operation was conducted between 290800H and 301700H.

c. Place. The operation took place in the Quang-Tin Province, Ly-Tin District.

d. Casualties.

(1) Friendly

| | | |
|------|-----------------|---|
| USMC | KIA | 0 |
| USMC | WIA | 0 |
| USMC | MLA | 0 |
| USMC | HEAT CASUALTIES | 0 |
| PFS | KIA | 0 |
| PFS | WIA | 0 |

(2) Enemy

| | | |
|-----|----------|---|
| VC | Killed | 0 |
| VC | Wounded | 0 |
| VC | Captured | 1 |
| VCS | | 3 |

2. Narrative Account of Operation

- a. Company F landed at and secured landing zone Purple at 290800H meeting with no resistance. At 290920H Company G landing in landing zone Orange securing it immediately since no resistance was met. The Command Group landed in landing zone Orange at 290945H. Company E landed in trace of the Command Group at 291010H.
- b. Company F moved out in the attack toward phase line PLUM. At 291140H elements of Company F observed an old man running track at (BT354072). A fire team pursued but was unable to hit the man. At 291320H Company F reached phase line PLUM with no contact.
- c. At 291240H Company G moved out in the attack. At 291245H Company G found a cave opening $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet square and four feet deep. It then continued horizontally underground. The cave was blown up by the attached engineers. No contact at this time. At 291400H, Company G was located 1000 meters Southeast of phase line PLUM, no contact.
- d. At 291600H all units were in the vicinity of landing zone Orange and were conducting aggressive patrolling in the area. Recon had reported no sightings.
- e. Situation as of 291800H. Two slight non-battle casualties have been evacuated to 2ndBn4thMar Co. The area between landing zones Purple and Orange was swept with no contact and all units are set in their tight defensive positions in the vic of landing zone Orange. Recon is maintaining their OPs, still without any sightings and the Companies are conducting 5 platoon size and one company size patrols.
- f. At 300740H Company F reached its first checkpoint without contact. At 300815H Company F captured one VCS at (BT350084) and destroyed several caves in the area.
- g. At 300830H all units of Company G had commenced their assigned patrols. At 3001140H Company G reported hearing small arms fire at (BT361092) approximately 1500 meters Northwest of their positions. They requested permission to check it out but as it was too far from their assigned route, permission was denied.
- h. At 3001100H, in the vic of (BT363057) Company E captured a briefcase containing documents. The documents were turned into 4thMar S-2. Company E burned seven deserted huts and threw a hand grenade into a tunnel entrance.
- i. At 301110H, in the vic of LZ Purple, Co F sustained two non-battle casualties and captured one VC with documents and 2 other VCS. At 301215, Co F helo evacuated both non-battle casualties, the VC, three VCS, and the documents. At 301230H Co F received incoming sniper fire at LZ Purple. Company F pursued snipers into Trung-Tin (BT352078) destroying hiding places and some ammunition found in holes. The snipers were not captured. Company F also found 200 pounds of rice which was destroyed in place at (BT353077).

- j. At 301400H the order was received to retract by helicopter at 301600H to defensive positions in the MLR. At 501550H the order was executed and by 301730H all Companies had been returned to the MLR.

3. Problems Encountered.

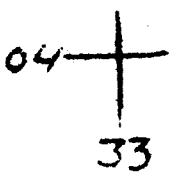
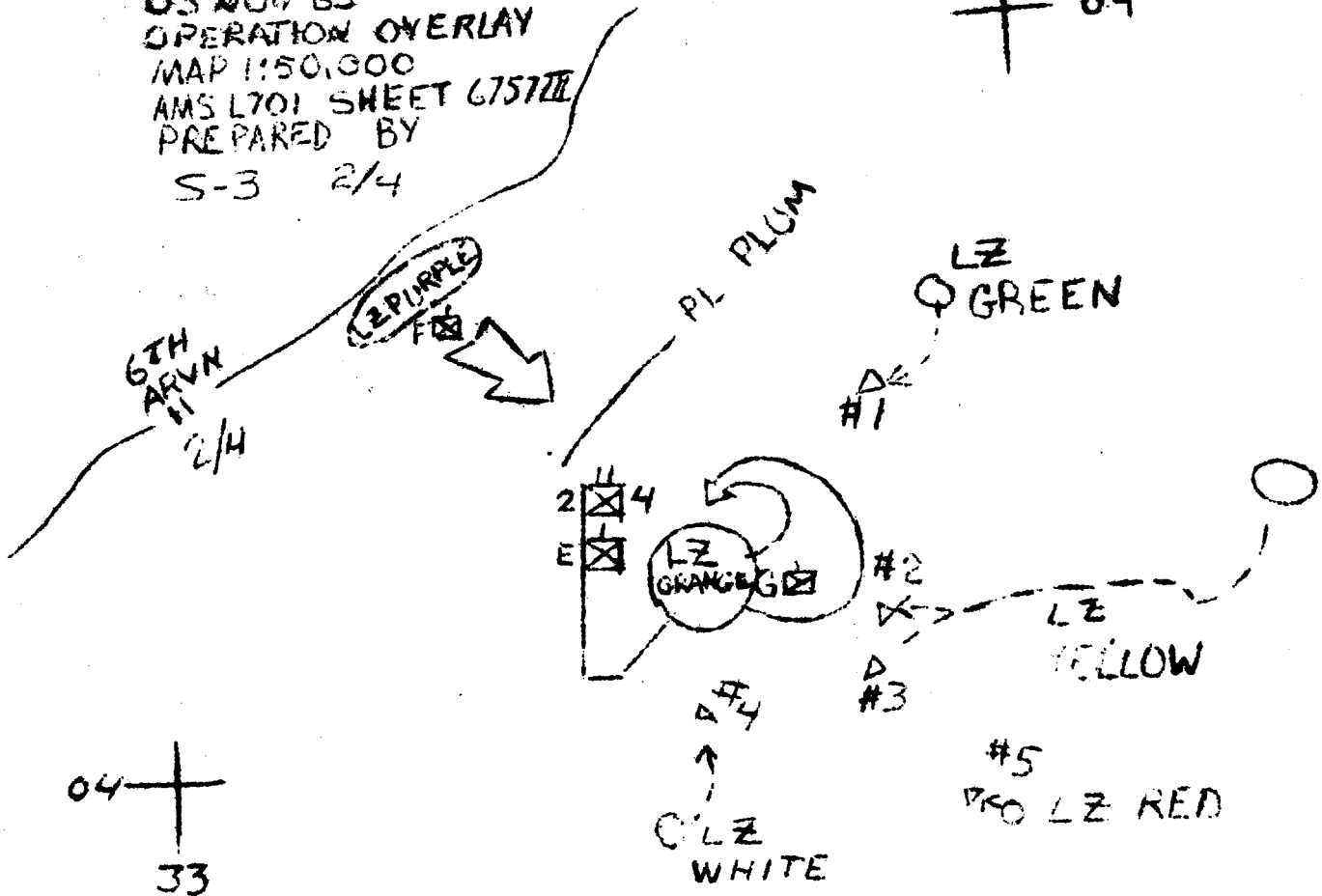
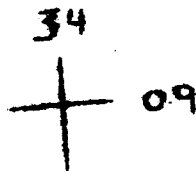
- a. Bullfish II was utilized as the pick up zone. It proved to be inadequate mainly because of its size. Only 3 helos could land at one time causing each wave of helos to rendezvous in the air.
- b. A relay system was established due to the great operating range. At times messages both incoming and out going took a great deal of time in getting out.
- c. The PRC 25 was used with great success only when transmitting with another PRC 25. When a unit had a PRC 10 and was out a great distance the normal communication failure developed.
- d. By utilizing the Recon Company on D-1 it provided the Commander the most up to minute sightings with the Objective area. Even during the operation B-Recon Observation Post proved to be a great asset.
- e. The use of the Command/Observation HU-1E proved to be an excellent means for the Commander to control his unit while Airborne and to make a personal reconnaissance of the area.
- d. By having a liaison officer from the 6th ARVN Regiment proved to be a great help. We received the most up to date reports from our adjacent units thus enabling the Commander to coordinate his movements accordingly.

RL Trevino
R. L. TREVINO

..Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

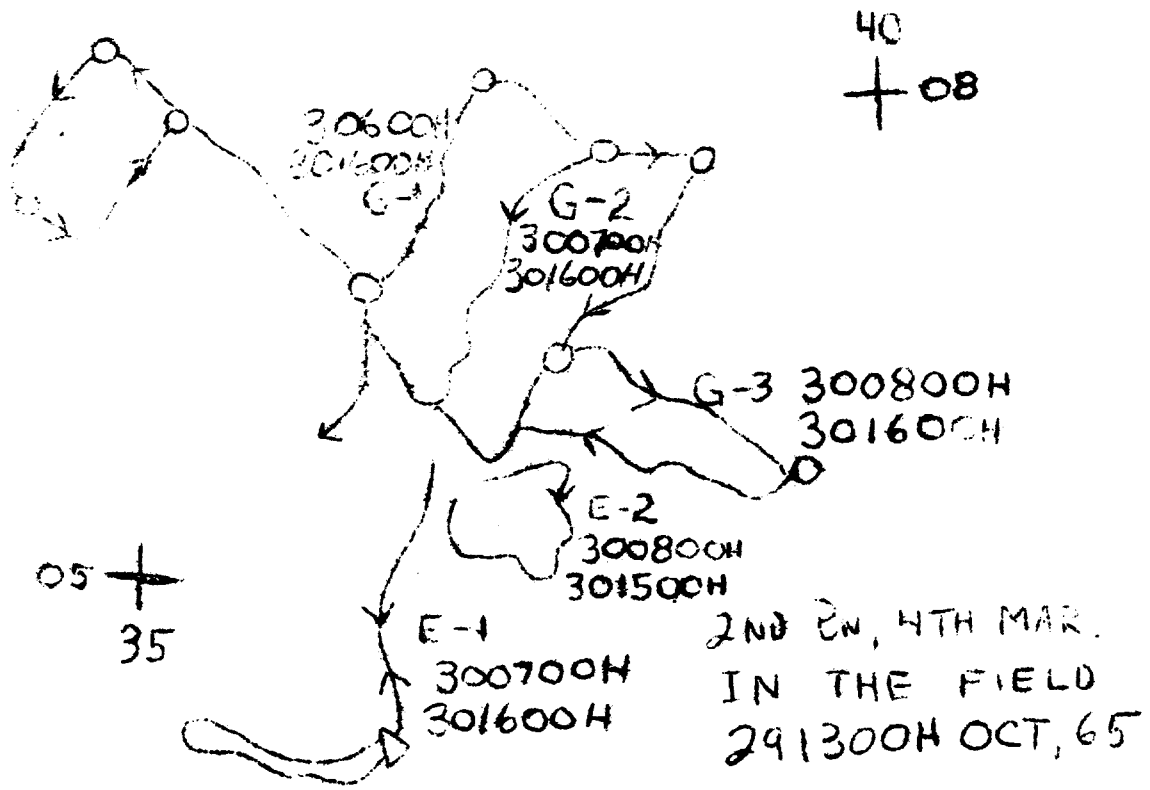
Tab 0

C/110-LAI
03 NOV 65
OPERATION OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS L701 SHEET 6757Z
PREPARED BY
S-3 2/4



ENCLOSURE (1)

2/4, Oct 65
w/ TakO



ENCLOSURE (2)

2/4 Oct 65
w/ Tab 0

~~SECRET~~ JOURNAL

| | |
|-----------------------|------------|
| UNIT OR STAFF SECTION | |
| S-4 | |
| ORGANIZATION | 2/4 Bendix |
| OPENED | CLOSED |
| 021430H | 311200H |

JOURNAL

(CLASSIFICATION)

| FROM/TO | TIME | | SER NO | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC | ACTION TAKEN M-map S-staff T-troops F-file |
|---|---------|---------|--------|---------|---|---|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| CO MARATKON Two, Two, Five Chu-Lai Area | 021100H | | 1 | 010601Z | Missing Govt. Property Rifle 7.62mm Ser.#956908 Found Property Ser#823246 | F |
| CG III/III MAF /MAF | 131200H | | 2 | 130602Z | Cylinders for Compressed Cases | F |
| CG 3d/3dMar MarDiv/Div | 151200H | | 3 | 141234Z | Tech Assistance Teams ORD Inspection Schedule | F |
| CG 3d/3dMar Mar /Div Div/ | 191200H | | 4 | 180206Z | Communication Electronic Contact Inspection Team | F |
| CG 3d/3d Mar Mar /Div Div/ | 201200H | | 5 | 191518Z | Tech Assistance Team Ord Inspection Schedule | F |
| 2d Bn/ All Units Chu-Lai | | 181300H | 6 | 190301Z | Found Government Property | F |
| CG/3d MarDiv | 251500H | | 7 | 181146Z | Reqn Tracer & Receipt Rpt. | F |
| SECNAV/ALNAV | 251500H | | 8 | 191350Z | Complaint Suspension of Defective Material | S |
| CO 4th/4th Mar / Mar | 271500H | | 9 | 191350Z | Weaponsight Infrared Report on | |
| CG/3d Mar Div | 281500H | | 10 | 211130Z | Shipment of General Purpose Tents | F |